



AGENDA
HALTOM CITY COUNCIL REGULAR MEETING
Council Chambers, City Hall, 4801 Haltom Road
Haltom City, Texas, 76117
Work Session – 6:00 P.M. Regular Session – 7:00 P.M.
Monday, June 23, 2025

CALL TO ORDER (General Comments) 6:00 PM

EXECUTIVE SESSION

Section 551.071 – Consultation with Attorney - The City Council reserves the right to adjourn into Executive Session at any time during the course of this meeting to seek legal advice from the City Attorney about any matters listed on the agenda, open meetings, open records, Peoples Cemetery maintenance responsibilities, amusement machine ordinance, code of ethics and conflicts of interest, appointment process and rules of procedure for boards and commissions, and pending or contemplated litigation or a settlement offer for the following cases:

- City of Haltom City V- Pecos HFC
- Ponderosa Mobile Home Park

Section 551.072 –Real Property - Deliberation regarding the purchase, exchange, lease or value of real property, and property owned or leased by the City.

Section 551.087 –Economic Development – Regarding financial or other incentives to a business

ANNOUNCEMENTS/EVENTS Displayed on a Scrolling Banner during Executive Session.

RECONVENE TO OPEN SESSION/WORKSESSION

Review and discuss items on Regular Agenda of June 23, 2025.

REGULAR SESSION - CALL TO ORDER - 7:00 P.M.

INVOCATION & PLEDGE OF ALLEGIANCE - Council Member Dana Coffman

VISITOR / CITIZENS FORUM

This time is for any person to address the Council on any item that is posted on the agenda, except for items posted as public hearings which allow persons to speak when that agenda item is called. This is also the time for persons to speak to the Council about any matters that are not posted on the agenda. Please submit a completed Speaker's Request Form to the City Secretary and follow the instructions listed on the form. The Council cannot discuss, debate, or take formal action on any non-agenda issue brought forth, as it is not a posted agenda item in accordance with the open meetings law.

REPORTS

1. Quarterly Financial Report (QFR)
Review of QFR as of March 31, 2025 (H. Qaddoura)
2. Quarterly Investment Report (QIR)
Review of Quarterly Investment Report as of March 31, 2025 (E. Loftis)

CONSENT AGENDA

3. Minutes

Consideration and/or action regarding approval of the Minutes of the June 5, 2025 Special Meeting and June 9, 2025 Regular Meeting. (I. Rodriguez)

4. Ordinance No. O-2025-010-01 - Appointment of the Municipal Judge 2nd Reading

Consideration and/or action regarding approval of ordinance appointing the Municipal Judge of the Municipal Court of Record in the City of Haltom City. 2nd Reading. (R. Phelps)

5. Ordinance No. O-2025-009-15 – CU 001-25 - 2nd Reading

Consideration and/or action on the application of Viran Nana for a Conditional Use Permit for a Auto Laundry/Car Wash in the “C-2” Commercial District, containing approximately 2.364 acres of land, on the William Screech Survey, Abstract 1415, Tract 1, with the property address being 5319 Glenview Drive. 2nd Reading. (G. Batchelor)

REGULAR AGENDA

6. Sale Contract Extension Agreement

Consideration and or action to approve an amendment to extend the current sales contract regarding 5319 Glenview. (R. Phelps)

7. Mayor Pro Tem (MPT)

Consideration and/or action regarding the election of the Mayor Pro Tem. (I. Rodriguez)

8. Deputy Mayor Pro Tem (DMPT)

Consideration and/or action regarding the election of the Deputy Mayor Pro Tem. (I. Rodriguez)

9. City Code of Ordinances - ICodes and NEC Updates 1ST Readings

Conduct a PUBLIC HEARING and consideration and/or action to approve the adoption of the following ordinances:

Ordinance No. O-2025-011-15 International Building Code

Ordinance No. O-2025-012-15 International Energy Conservation Code

Ordinance No. O-2025-013-15 International Existing Building Code

Ordinance No. O-2025-015-15 International Fuel Gas Code

Ordinance No. O-2025-016-15 International Mechanical Code

Ordinance No. O-2025-017-15 International Plumbing Code

Ordinance No. O-2025-018-15 International Property Maintenance Code

Ordinance No. O-2025-019-15 International Residential Code

Ordinance No. O-2025-020-15 International Swimming Pool and Spa Code

Ordinance No. O-2025-021-15 National Electrical Code

1ST Reading. (G. Batchelor)

10. Ordinance No. O-2025-022-15 CU-002-25 1ST Reading

Conduct a PUBLIC HEARING and consideration and/or action on the application of Ryan Kim for a Conditional Use Permit or Commercial Amusement (indoors) in the “C-3” Commercial District, Lot 1, Block 1, Haltom City Pickleball Addition, bring approximately 3.588 acres of land, locally known as 5100 Haltom Road. - 1ST Reading (G. Batchelor)

CITY STAFF REPORTS

11. North Park Opening Update - R. Briggs

FUTURE AGENDA ITEMS

Consideration and/or possible action to approve items to be placed on future agendas.

12. Item(s)

BOARDS/COMMISSIONS/COMMITTEES

13. Appointment(s)/Reappointment(s)

Consider approval regarding appointments to Boards/Commissions/Committees.

14. Resignation(s)

Consider approval of the resignations of Board/Commission/Committee Members.

EXCUSED ABSENCE OF COUNCIL MEMBERS

Consideration regarding excused absences of Council Members according to Article III, Sec. 3.07 (a). Attendance Requirements of the Haltom City Charter.

15. Attendance Requirements

EXECUTIVE SESSION - Reconvene to Regular Session

Take any action deemed necessary as a result of Executive Session.

16. Action(s) Taken.

ADJOURNMENT

CERTIFICATION

I, IMELDA RODRIGUEZ, CITY SECRETARY OF THE CITY OF HALTOM CITY, TEXAS, DO HEREBY CERTIFY THAT THE ABOVE AGENDA WAS POSTED ON THE OFFICIAL BULLETIN BOARDS IN CITY HALL ON THIS THE 20th DAY OF JUNE 2025, BY 5:00 P.M., WHICH IS A PLACE READILY ACCESSIBLE TO THE PUBLIC AT ALL TIMES AND THAT SAID NOTICE WAS POSTED IN ACCORDANCE WITH CHAPTER 551, TEXAS GOVERNMENT CODE.

IMELDA B. RODRIGUEZ, CITY SECRETARY

I CERTIFY THAT THE ATTACHED NOTICE AND AGENDA OF ITEMS TO BE CONSIDERED BY THE CITY COUNCIL WAS REMOVED BY ME FROM THE CITY HALL BULLETIN BOARD ON _____ DAY OF _____, 2025.

Name: _____ Title: _____

This facility is wheelchair accessible. Handicapped parking spaces are available. Request for sign interpretative services must be made 48 hours ahead of the meeting. To make arrangements call 817-222-7754.

Date Posted: June 20, 2025

FY 2025 Second Quarter Financial Report

Operating Funds - Summary (Unaudited)

Fund No.	Fund Title	2025 Revenue Budget	2025 YTD Revenues	2025 Expenditures Budget	2025 YTD Expenditures
1	General Fund	\$40,778,040	\$29,871,814	\$44,966,515	\$20,854,528
5	Debt Service Fund	6,986,380	7,498,380	7,903,999	5,885,289
12	Crime Control Fund	4,084,952	1,707,085	3,628,348	1,165,294
13	Oil and Gas Fund	135,000	39,825	-	-
14	Hotel Motel Tax Fund	84,000	112,514	126,675	15,163
15	Court Security Fund	33,000	19,546	16,000	8,000
16	Court Technology Fund	50,000	26,521	44,000	38,230
17	Juvenile Case Manager Fund	6,000	1,636	18,000	8,000
18	Red Light Camera Fund	-	578	-	3,705
19	Grant Fund	1,370,142	23,018	1,376,642	5,484
20	PEG Fund	51,000	23,734	83,078	40,025
21	Fire Donation Fund	4,200	2,225	8,198	1,048
22	Library Donation Fund	37,000	16,584	131,870	15,811
23	Police Forfeiture Fund	8,000	3,845	16,000	3,587
24	Park Donation Fund	27,300	25,410	33,500	17,425
25	Park Dedication Fund	4,000	171,023	90,000	61,671
26	Safe Pathways Fund	4,000	2,160	-	-
27	Animal Shelter Fund	7,300	1,148	5,000	205
28	Police Donation Fund	9,300	17,028	7,500	7,774
29	Police CART Fund	2,700	1,737	2,500	-
41	Water and Sewer Fund	28,125,800	14,811,511	31,419,021	11,670,334
45	Drainage Fund	2,072,500	1,035,703	2,170,424	864,162
61	Tirz 1 Fund	511,476	3,417	502,000	-
62	Tirz 2 Fund	467,193	10,737	12,000	-
Total		\$84,859,283	\$55,427,178	\$92,561,270	\$40,665,734

Highlight:

Haltom City's financial performance for the second quarter continues to show a positive trend, with total operating funds revenue reaching approximately \$55.4 million, surpassing expenses by 36%. The General Fund's revenue stands at 72% of the annual budget, while the Water and Sewer Fund has collected 53% of its annual budgeted revenue.

The General Fund and the Water and Sewer Fund are the two main sources of operating funds. The General Fund primarily relies on tax revenue, while the Water and Sewer Fund is mainly supported by fees. As of March 2025, the second quarter concluded with \$14.8 million more collected than spent.

FY 2025 Second Quarter Financial Report

Operating Funds - Revenue Summary (Unaudited)

Fund No.	Fund Title	2024 YTD Actual	Budgeted Revenue % Earned	2025 Budget	2025 YTD Beginning	2025 January Actual	2025 February Actual	2025 March Actual	2025 2nd QTR Actual	2025 YTD Actual	Budgeted Revenue % Earned
1	General Fund	\$30,038,288	78.6%	\$40,778,040	\$10,196,825	\$8,991,506	\$7,029,187	\$3,654,295	\$19,674,989	\$29,871,814	73.3%
5	Debt Service Fund	7,288,449	99.0%	6,986,380	1,761,890	3,517,796	2,062,876	155,818	5,736,490	7,498,380	107.3%
12	Crime Control Fund	1,595,571	50.9%	4,084,952	1,029,926	208,352	261,114	207,693	677,159	1,707,085	41.8%
13	Oil and Gas Fund	50,340	19.2%	135,000	14,285	8,175	14,388	2,977	25,540	39,825	29.5%
14	Hotel Motel Tax Fund	51,876	84.0%	84,000	50,246	20,385	16,881	25,002	62,268	112,514	133.9%
15	Court Security Fund	14,893	51.6%	33,000	9,229	3,196	3,370	3,751	10,317	19,546	59.2%
16	Court Technology Fund	22,911	45.4%	50,000	12,749	4,350	4,593	4,829	13,772	26,521	53.0%
17	Juvenile Case Manager Fund	2,890	14.4%	6,000	651	215	313	457	985	1,636	27.3%
18	Red Light Camera Fund	1,620	0.0%	-	307	100	81	90	271	578	0.0%
19	Grant Fund	71,207	36.1%	1,370,142	2,562	664	534	19,257	20,456	23,018	1.7%
20	PEG Fund	30,306	57.0%	51,000	13,026	1,718	7,179	1,811	10,708	23,734	46.5%
21	Fire Donation Fund	1,534	25.4%	4,200	1,483	238	241	262	741	2,225	53.0%
22	Library Donation Fund	17,255	59.8%	37,000	7,953	2,636	2,766	3,229	8,631	16,584	44.8%
23	Police Forfeiture Fund	5,122	31.3%	8,000	2,454	491	395	505	1,391	3,845	48.1%
24	Park Donation Fund	17,999	55.7%	27,300	9,150	1,539	11,050	3,671	16,259	25,410	93.1%
25	Park Dedication Fund	156,898	9806.1%	4,000	89,206	1,147	79,174	1,497	81,817	171,023	4275.6%
26	Safe Pathways Fund	8,359	417.9%	4,000	1,120	365	294	380	1,040	2,160	54.0%
27	Animal Shelter Fund	3,502	48.6%	7,300	596	194	156	202	552	1,148	15.7%
28	Police Donation Fund	4,035	25.9%	9,300	9,953	2,164	2,816	2,096	7,075	17,028	183.1%
29	Police CART Fund	168	167.8%	2,700	1,618	42	34	43	119	1,737	64.3%
41	Water and Sewer Fund	14,092,956	54.1%	28,125,800	7,664,123	2,429,521	2,296,167	2,421,701	7,147,389	14,811,511	52.7%
45	Drainage Fund	997,225	53.5%	2,072,500	621,179	194,272	198,957	21,296	414,524	1,035,703	50.0%
61	Tirz 1 Fund	207,587	0.0%	511,476	1,828	558	450	581	1,589	3,417	0.7%
62	Tirz 2 Fund	124,701	0.0%	467,193	5,597	1,806	1,455	1,879	5,140	10,737	2.3%
Total		\$54,805,691	70.2%	\$84,859,283	\$21,507,956	\$15,391,429	\$11,994,472	\$6,533,321	\$33,919,222	\$55,427,178	65.3%

Highlight:

In the second quarter of 2025, the General Fund, with a budget of \$40.78 million, generated approximately \$19.7 million, bringing its year to date total to \$29.9 million, or 73.3% of its budget. The Water and Sewer Fund, with a budget of \$28.13 million, reported revenues of \$7.1 million for the second quarter, totaling \$14.8 million year to date, which is 52.7% of its budget. The Crime Control Fund, with a budget of about \$4.1 million is slightly behind the year generating \$1.7 million, or 41.8%, of the annual budget due to timing of collections. Meanwhile, the Debt Service Fund, with a budget of approximately \$6.99 million, with revenues of \$7.5 million, or 107.3% of its budget, primarily from property tax collections. Also, the Park Dedication Fund had a one-time unbudgeted developer contribution for \$164,750, allowing the YTD total to be \$171,023, or 4275% above the \$4,000 budgeted amount. Overall, total revenue across all funds reached \$55.4 million, with second quarter revenues totaling \$33.9 million, resulting in an overall revenue generation rate of 65.3%. Although this represents a 4.9% decrease compared to last year, it remains above the 50% benchmark, indicating steady

FY 2025 Second Quarter Financial Report

Operating Funds - Expenditure Summary (Unaudited)

Fund No.	Fund Title	2024 YTD Actual	% of Budget Spent	2025 Budget	2025 YTD Beginning	2025 January Actual	2025 February Actual	2025 March Actual	2025 2nd QTR Actual	2025 YTD Actual	% of Budget Spent
1	General Fund	\$21,924,070	49.6%	\$44,966,515	\$10,523,884	\$4,243,994	\$3,204,703	\$2,881,946	\$10,330,644	\$20,854,528	46.4%
5	Debt Service Fund	7,471,933	99.8%	7,903,999	9,565	5,864,634	11,090	-	5,875,724	5,885,289	74.5%
12	Crime Control Fund	858,172	38.6%	3,628,348	622,027	211,617	163,685	167,965	543,267	1,165,294	32.1%
13	Oil and Gas Fund	1,500,000	93.8%	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.0%
14	Hotel Motel Tax Fund	13,942	67.4%	126,675	3,097	5,351	691	6,025	12,066	15,163	12.0%
15	Court Security Fund	7,500	50.0%	16,000	4,000	1,333	1,333	1,333	4,000	8,000	50.0%
16	Court Technology Fund	34,447	85.1%	44,000	38,230	-	-	-	-	38,230	86.9%
17	Juvenile Case Manager Fund	12,000	45.1%	18,000	4,000	1,333	1,333	1,333	4,000	8,000	44.4%
18	Red Light Camera Fund	63,839	80.0%	-	-	-	3,705	-	3,705	3,705	0.0%
19	Grant Fund	16,385	8.3%	1,376,642	1,231	225	430	3,598	4,253	5,484	0.4%
20	PEG Fund	-	0.0%	83,078	40,025	-	-	-	-	40,025	48.2%
21	Fire Donation Fund	6,045	73.7%	8,198	366	226	555	(100)	681	1,048	12.8%
22	Library Donation Fund	28,032	56.1%	131,870	6,355	4,740	1,984	2,733	9,456	15,811	12.0%
23	Police Forfeiture Fund	11,229	70.2%	16,000	1,911	-	1,480	196	1,676	3,587	22.4%
24	Park Donation Fund	17,416	50.5%	33,500	2,528	-	5,252	9,645	14,897	17,425	52.0%
25	Park Dedication Fund	11,961	11.4%	90,000	50,889	-	2,822	7,960	10,781	61,671	68.5%
26	Safe Pathways Fund	-	0.0%	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.0%
27	Animal Shelter Fund	1,146	22.9%	5,000	205	-	-	-	-	205	4.1%
28	Police Donation Fund	-	0.0%	7,500	4,687	1,674	1,345	67	3,087	7,774	103.7%
29	Police CART Fund	-	0.0%	2,500	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.0%
41	Water and Sewer Fund	13,365,040	40.6%	31,419,021	5,039,586	2,357,118	2,115,439	2,158,190	6,630,747	11,670,334	37.1%
45	Drainage Fund	1,148,079	47.3%	2,170,424	468,474	132,820	127,538	135,330	395,688	864,162	39.8%
61	Tirz 1 Fund	-	0.0%	502,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.0%
62	Tirz 2 Fund	-	0.0%	12,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.0%
Total		\$46,491,237	50.6%	\$92,561,270	\$16,821,061	\$12,825,065	\$5,643,386	\$5,376,222	\$23,844,673	\$40,665,734	43.9%

Highlight:

The General Fund has the largest budget, with second quarter expenditures totaling \$20.9 million, reflecting a 3.3% decrease compared to the same period last fiscal year. The Water and Sewer Fund, with a budget of \$31.42 million, reported expenditures of \$11.7 million in the second quarter, a decrease of 3.5% from the previous fiscal year. The Crime Control Fund utilized 32.1% of its allocated budget, totaling \$1.2 million, which is a 6.5% decrease compared to last year. The Debt Service Fund, with a budget of \$7.90 million, spent \$5.9 million, accounting for the first of two scheduled payments this fiscal year, including both principal and interest, the remaining payment is due on the fourth quarter. Overall, the total budget for all funds is \$92.48 million, with second quarter expenditures amounting to \$40.7 million, or 43.9% of the annual budget, which is below the 50% benchmark.

FY 2025 Second Quarter Financial Report

Operating Funds - General Fund Revenues (Unaudited)

Description	2024 YTD Actual	Budgeted Revenue % Earned	2025 Budget	2025 YTD Beginning	2025 January Actual	2025 February Actual	2025 March Actual	2025 2nd QTR Actual	2025 YTD Actual	Budgeted Revenue % Earned
Property Taxes	\$13,782,674	103.7%	\$15,501,169	\$3,435,263	\$6,948,947	\$4,102,749	\$276,207	\$11,327,902	\$14,763,165	95.2%
Sales & Other Taxes	7,121,112	52.1%	14,079,000	3,979,708	1,059,891	1,434,550	1,047,034	3,541,475	7,521,183	53.4%
Franchise Fees	2,785,541	82.4%	4,226,000	713,483	324,724	234,975	1,571,770	2,131,469	2,844,952	67.3%
Licenses/Permits/Fees	1,321,412	124.8%	1,056,520	270,748	102,184	521,465	111,556	735,205	1,005,953	95.2%
Charges for Service	788,473	42.6%	1,722,050	440,243	121,843	131,525	127,082	380,451	820,694	47.7%
Fees and Fines	430,717	47.1%	918,900	258,652	91,461	102,681	111,936	306,078	564,730	61.5%
Other Revenues										
Interest Income	1,022,471	170.4%	1,200,075	499,130	163,447	146,875	204,126	514,448	1,013,578	84.5%
Miscellaneous	226,786	68.2%	163,350	124,353	20,595	195,952	46,170	262,717	387,070	237.0%
Total General Fund Revenues	27,479,185	78.3%	38,867,064	9,721,581	8,833,092	6,870,773	3,495,881	19,199,745	28,921,326	74.4%
Transfers	2,559,103	82.3%	1,910,976	475,244	158,415	158,415	158,415	475,244	950,488	49.7%
Total General Fund Revenues and Transfers	30,038,288	78.6%	\$40,778,040	\$10,196,825	8,991,506	7,029,187	3,654,295	19,674,989	29,871,814	73.3%

Highlight:

In the second quarter of 2025, the General Fund exhibited increased revenue sources against a budget of \$15.50 million. Property Taxes generated \$14.7 million year to date, accounting for an expected 95.2% of the budgeted amount. Additionally, Sales and Other Taxes contributed \$7.5 million, which represents 53.4% of the annual budget, 1.3% growth compared to last fiscal year. The Licenses, Permit and Fee revenues show 95.2% majority from the \$947,206 building permits. By the end of the second quarter, the total revenue for the General Fund reached \$29.9 million, representing 73.3% of the annual budget.

FY 2025 Second Quarter Financial Report

Operating Funds - General Fund Expenditures (Unaudited)

Description	2024 YTD Actual	% of Budget Spent	2025 Budget	2025 YTD Beginning	2025 January Actual	2025 February Actual	2025 March Actual	2025 2nd QTR Actual	2025 YTD Actual	% of Budget Spent
General Government	\$6,722,776	49.6%	\$13,022,231	\$3,028,647	\$841,606	\$862,873	\$764,000	\$2,468,479	\$5,497,126	42.2%
Administration	377,476	51.0%	868,926	197,126	83,911	56,948	67,487	208,346	405,472	46.7%
City Secretary	141,975	43.6%	330,054	100,950	49,477	71,040	25,504	146,021	246,970	74.8%
City Council	12,102	25.2%	44,600	17,478	1,944	1,255	1,039	4,239	21,716	48.7%
Finance	548,318	52.1%	1,096,645	332,641	98,029	65,926	63,853	227,808	560,449	51.1%
Human Resources	234,062	29.6%	859,014	119,987	42,376	29,805	23,860	96,041	216,029	25.1%
Planning	615,186	49.1%	1,326,802	319,108	137,818	108,164	88,910	334,892	654,000	49.3%
Information Technology	576,707	51.3%	1,173,762	223,153	88,951	101,086	199,231	389,267	612,420	52.2%
Fleet Services	598,090	43.3%	1,437,352	263,689	107,708	125,577	101,668	334,953	598,642	41.6%
Building Maintenance	402,577	28.6%	807,887	133,417	44,851	45,012	53,646	143,509	276,927	34.3%
Animal Services	202,423	40.6%	497,150	93,355	41,633	24,319	24,326	90,278	183,633	36.9%
Economic Development	1,540,869	69.2%	1,129,895	210,483	1,039	0	8,357	9,396	219,879	19.5%
Nondepartment	1,472,993	54.7%	3,450,144	1,017,261	143,868	233,741	106,120	483,728	1,500,989	43.5%
Public Safety	12,064,950	51.3%	25,167,840	6,134,943	2,809,787	1,865,411	1,672,909	6,348,107	12,483,050	49.6%
Police	5,835,990	45.1%	13,392,692	3,064,280	2,129,875	926,889	894,640	3,951,404	7,015,684	52.4%
Fire	5,953,253	59.3%	11,176,583	2,932,482	620,600	893,231	732,987	2,246,818	5,179,300	46.3%
Municipal Court	275,707	48.5%	598,565	138,181	59,311	45,292	45,282	149,885	288,066	48.1%
Streets	633,797	37.3%	2,128,285	294,652	176,636	141,188	132,884	450,708	745,360	35.0%
Culture and Recreation	1,743,738	45.1%	4,027,159	910,392	364,214	283,482	260,403	908,099	1,818,491	45.2%
Parks and Recreation	1,121,374	42.6%	2,713,637	569,391	230,931	178,807	179,021	588,758	1,158,150	42.7%
Library	622,363	50.3%	1,313,522	341,000	133,284	104,675	81,382	319,341	660,341	50.3%
Total General Fund Expenditure	21,165,262	49.6%	44,345,515	0	4,192,244	3,152,953	2,830,196	10,175,394	20,544,028	46.3%
Transfers Out	758,808	50.0%	621,000	155,250	51,750	51,750	51,750	155,250	310,500	50.0%
Total General Fund Expenditures & Transfers	\$21,924,070	49.6%	\$44,966,515	\$155,250	\$4,243,994	\$3,204,703	\$2,881,946	\$10,330,644	\$20,854,528	46.4%

Highlight:

The budgeted expenses for the General Fund this quarter were 3.27% lower compared to the same period last year. Each category within the General Fund performed as anticipated, demonstrating stability and adherence to budgetary expectations. The City Secretary's expenses are higher than the 50% benchmark due to the overlap in the City Secretary position while the previous City Secretary trained his replacement before retiring. Overall, the City ended the year at 46.4%.

FY 2025 Second Quarter Financial Report

General Fund Revenues (Unaudited)

Property Tax Revenues	Budget	Actual	YTD Variance
Oct	501,829	\$182,308	(\$319,521)
Nov	1,221,471	1,030,149	(510,843)
Dec	5,339,421	2,222,806	(3,627,458)
Jan	5,521,701	6,948,947	(2,200,212)
Feb	1,759,942	4,102,749	142,595
Mar	292,097	276,207	126,705
Apr	154,428		(27,724)
May	126,447		(154,171)
Jun	323,181		(477,352)
Jul	113,183		(590,535)
Aug	87,219		(677,754)
Sep	60,250		(738,004)
Total	\$15,501,169	\$14,763,165	(738,004)

Sales & Use Tax Revenues	Budget	Actual	YTD Variance
Oct	\$1,087,485	\$1,303,494	\$216,009
Nov	1,391,451	\$1,410,569	235,127
Dec	1,069,651	\$1,265,645	431,121
Jan	1,014,778	\$1,059,891	476,234
Feb	1,336,601	\$1,434,550	574,183
Mar	970,663	\$1,047,034	650,553
Apr	887,945		(237,392)
May	1,439,425		(1,676,817)
Jun	1,155,462		(2,832,279)
Jul	1,185,491		(4,017,770)
Aug	1,289,841		(5,307,611)
Sep	1,250,206		(6,557,817)
Total	\$14,079,000	\$7,521,183	(6,557,817)

Other General Fund Revenues	Budget	Actual	YTD Variance
Oct	\$674,690	\$965,319	\$290,629
Nov	946,929	885,251	228,951
Dec	614,006	931,284	546,229
Jan	671,048	982,668	857,849
Feb	1,201,586	1,491,888	1,148,151
Mar	2,092,986	2,331,055	1,386,220
Apr	690,686		695,534
May	981,387		(285,853)
Jun	927,184		(1,213,037)
Jul	709,313		(1,922,350)
Aug	881,988		(2,804,339)
Sep	806,067		(3,610,406)
Total	\$11,197,871	\$7,587,465	(\$3,610,406)

Total General Fund Revenues	Budget	Actual	YTD Variance
	\$40,778,040	\$29,871,813	(10,906,227)

FY 2025 Second Quarter Financial Report

Capital Improvement Funds - Summary (Unaudited)

Fund No.	Fund Title	2025 Revenue Budget	2025 YTD Revenues	2025 Expenditures Budget	2025 YTD Expenditures
31	Street Reconstruction Fund	\$ 3,800,000	\$ 2,336,471	\$ 14,363,000	\$ 1,787,760
32	Capital Improvement Fund	650,000	261,136	9,775,128	4,420,655
35	Capital Replacement Fund	1,267,000	651,649	1,239,500	571,441
39	Street Assessment Fund	500	602	-	-
42	W&S Capital Projects Fund	8,129,000	2,806,129	22,205,000	4,186,824
44	W&S Impact Fees Fund	565,000	650,801	135,000	3,771
46	Drainage Capital Projects Fund	3,200,000	1,658,106	7,625,000	152,412
Total		\$17,611,500	\$8,364,894	\$55,342,628	\$11,122,864

Highlight:

The primary revenue sources for the CIP funds are previous bonds sold, sales tax, fees and grants. The W&S Capital Project Fund budgeted grants totaling \$3.3 million not yet received, resulting in the city being shy in the collection of the benchmark 50% by only 2.5%. The largest project expense in the the Capital Improvement fund is the North Park project with a YTD expenditure of \$2.5 million, another \$1.1 million to complete City Hall and various projects totaling \$4.2 million in the Water and Sewer Capital Project Fund.

FY 2025 2nd QTR Financial Report

Capital Improvement Funds - Revenue Summary (Unaudited)

Fund No.	Fund Title	2024 YTD Actual	Budgeted Revenue % Earned	2025 Budget	2025 YTD Beginning	2025 January Actual	2025 February Actual	2025 March Actual	2025 2nd QTR Actual	2025 YTD Actual	Budgeted Revenue % Earned
31	Street Reconstruction Fund	\$ 2,361,868	65.3%	\$ 3,800,000	\$ 1,313,235	\$ 365,635	\$ 292,041	\$ 365,560	\$ 1,023,236	2,336,471	61.5%
32	Capital Improvement Fund	2,566,960	758.7%	650,000	257,001	69,598	(130,672)	65,210	4,136	261,136	40.2%
35	Capital Replacement Fund	461,788	53.8%	1,267,000	326,088	108,801	107,519	109,242	325,561	651,649	51.4%
39	Street Assessment Fund	600	600.1%	500	312	102	82	106	290	602	120.3%
42	W&S Capital Projects Fund	3,677,161	61.3%	8,129,000	1,438,323	475,382	411,189	481,236	1,367,806	2,806,129	34.5%
44	W&S Impact Fees Fund	579,413	130.2%	565,000	85,656	107,623	414,011	43,512	565,145	650,801	115.2%
46	Drainage Capital Projects Fund	288,077	130.6%	3,200,000	844,489	282,612	245,401	285,605	813,617	1,658,106	51.8%
Total		\$9,935,868	86.6%	\$17,611,500	\$4,265,103	\$1,409,753	\$1,339,569	\$1,350,469	\$4,099,791	\$8,364,894	47.5%

Highlight:
The revenue for the capital project compared to the same period last year, is a difference of \$1.6 million due to a one-time interest correction from Debt Service Fund to Capital improvement fund. No correction is anticipanted in the current year, however \$3.3 in grants in the W&S Capital Projects Fund has been budgeted for the year but has not been receive nor is expected until the requirement have been fulfilled. Despite the uncollected grants revenue, the overall revenue is at 47.5% of budgeted collection YTD.

Capital Improvement Funds - Expenditure Summary (Unaudited)

Fund No.	Fund Title	2024 YTD Actual	% of Budget Spent	2025 Budget	2025 YTD Beginning	2025 January Actual	2025 February Actual	2025 March Actual	2025 2nd QTR Actual	2025 YTD Actual	% of Budget Spent
31	Street Reconstruction Fund	\$ 1,090,292	16.3%	\$ 14,363,000	\$ 582,958	\$ 213,370	\$ 379,755	\$ 611,677	\$ 1,204,802	1,787,760	12.4%
32	Capital Improvement Fund	11,713,487	36.5%	9,775,128	3,344,868	611,730	165,703	298,354	1,075,788	4,420,655	45.2%
35	Capital Replacement Fund	511,465	56.8%	1,239,500	172,141	94,403	91,421	213,476	399,300	571,441	46.1%
39	Street Assessment Fund	-	0.0%	-	-	-	-	-	-	0	0.0%
42	W&S Capital Projects Fund	645,619	6.3%	22,205,000	1,499,847	294,783	544,602	1,847,592	2,686,977	4,186,824	18.9%
44	W&S Impact Fees Fund	4,853	3.0%	135,000	3,771	-	-	-	-	3,771	2.8%
46	Drainage Capital Projects	189,074	4.9%	7,625,000	59,959	17,915	40,345	34,193	92,453	152,412	2.0%
Total		\$14,154,791	26.3%	\$55,342,628	\$5,663,544	\$1,232,202	\$1,221,826	\$3,005,292	\$5,459,320	\$11,122,864	20.1%

Highlight:
In the second quarter, the primary expenditures occurred within the Street Reconstruction Fund and the Capital Improvement Fund. One notable project, North Park—funded through the Capital Improvement Fund—is on track for completion in June. It is important to note that water, sewer, and drainage infrastructure is typically replaced in coordination with street improvement projects. As a result, the total cost of a single street project is often distributed across the Street Reconstruction Fund, Water & Sewer Capital Projects Fund, and Drainage Fund over mutiple years. As of the second quarter, overall expenditures are at 20.1% of the budget.

CITY COUNCIL MEMORANDUM

City Council Meeting:	Monday, June 23, 2025, 6:00 PM
Department:	Finance
Subject:	Quarterly Investment Report (QIR)

BACKGROUND

Attached is the Quarterly Investment Report for the quarter ended March 31, 2025. This report is submitted to the City Council for review and comment. This report provides information and analysis of the City's investment portfolio and investment activities.

FISCAL IMPACT

This is a management tool for evaluating the investment portfolio and investment activities.

RECOMMENDATION

Staff recommends review of the attached report.

ATTACHMENTS

Quarterly Investment Report for the quarter ended March 31, 2025.

Attachments

[Investment 2nd Quarterly Report](#)

[Investment 2nd Quarterly Presentation PPT](#)

CITY OF HALTOM CITY



QUARTERLY INVESTMENT REPORT

December 31, 2024 - March 31, 2025

CITY OF HALTOM CITY QUARTERLY INVESTMENT REPORT

December 31, 2024 - March 31, 2025

Portfolio Summary

This quarterly report is in full compliance with the investment policy and strategy as established for the City of Haltom City, Texas and the Public Funds Investment Act (Chapter 2256, Texas Government Code).

Portfolio as of December 31, 2024

Ending Book Value	\$169,614,720.55
Ending Market Value	\$169,081,338.34
Unrealized Gain/(Loss)	(\$533,382.21)

Portfolio as of March 31, 2025

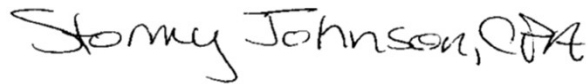
Ending Book Value	\$171,532,913.14
Ending Market Value	\$172,007,815.10
Unrealized Gain/(Loss)	-0.28% \$474,901.96
Change in Unrealized Gain/(Loss)	\$1,008,284.17

Interest accrued for the period	\$362,113.00
WAM at Ending Period Date ¹	75
Yield-To-Maturity at Cost	4.35%
Treasury 6-Month	4.24%

Interest accrued for the period	\$279,221.00
WAM at Ending Period Date ¹	81
Yield-To-Maturity at Cost	4.28%
Treasury 6-Month	4.23%

Change in Market Value ²	\$2,926,476.76
-------------------------------------	----------------

Prepared by:



Stormy Johnson, CPA, Director of Finance

6/23/2025

Date



Elise Loftis, MBA, AFD/Controller

6/23/2025

Date

¹ WAM - Weighted Average Maturity

² "Change in Market Value" is required data, but will primarily reflect the receipt and expenditure of the City's funds from quarter to quarter.

CITY OF HALTOM CITY

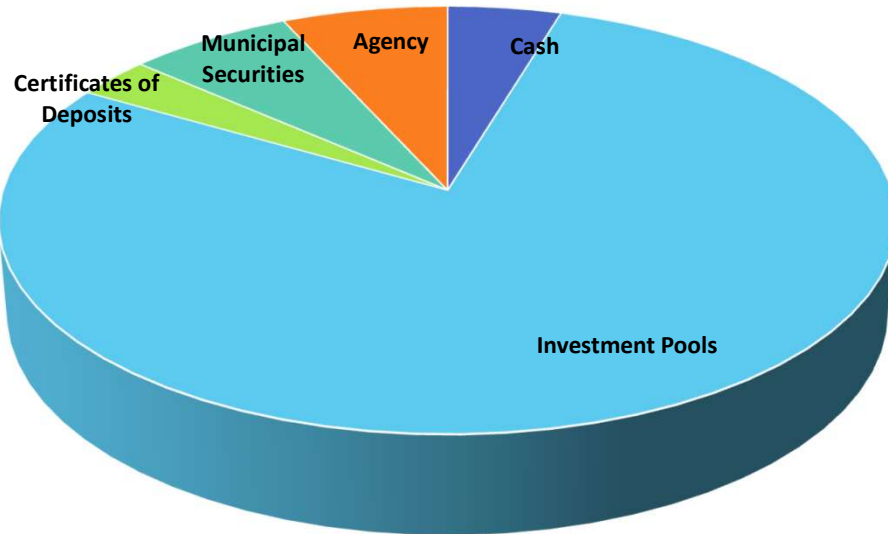
QUARTERLY INVESTMENT REPORT

December 31, 2024 - March 31, 2025

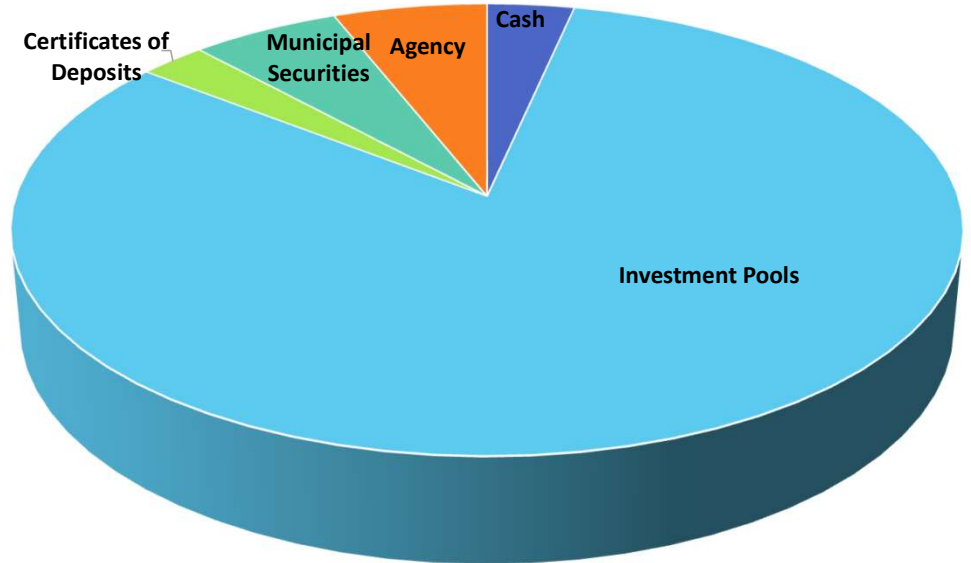
Security Sector Allocation - Book Value

Security Sector	Book Value 12/31/2024	% of Portfolio 12/31/2024	Book Value 3/31/2025	% of Portfolio 3/31/2025
Cash	\$7,923,579.06	5%	\$5,845,129.32	3%
Local Government Investment Pools	133,355,438.66	78%	140,849,429.59	82%
Certificates of Deposits	5,241,607.65	3%	4,491,607.65	3%
Municipal Securities	11,510,962.60	7%	10,011,634.00	6%
Federal Agency Coupon Securities	11,583,132.58	7%	10,335,112.58	6%
Total	\$169,614,720.55	100%	\$171,532,913.14	100%

Total Portfolio Assets as of 12/31/2024



Total Portfolio Assets as of 03/31/2025



CITY OF HALTOM CITY

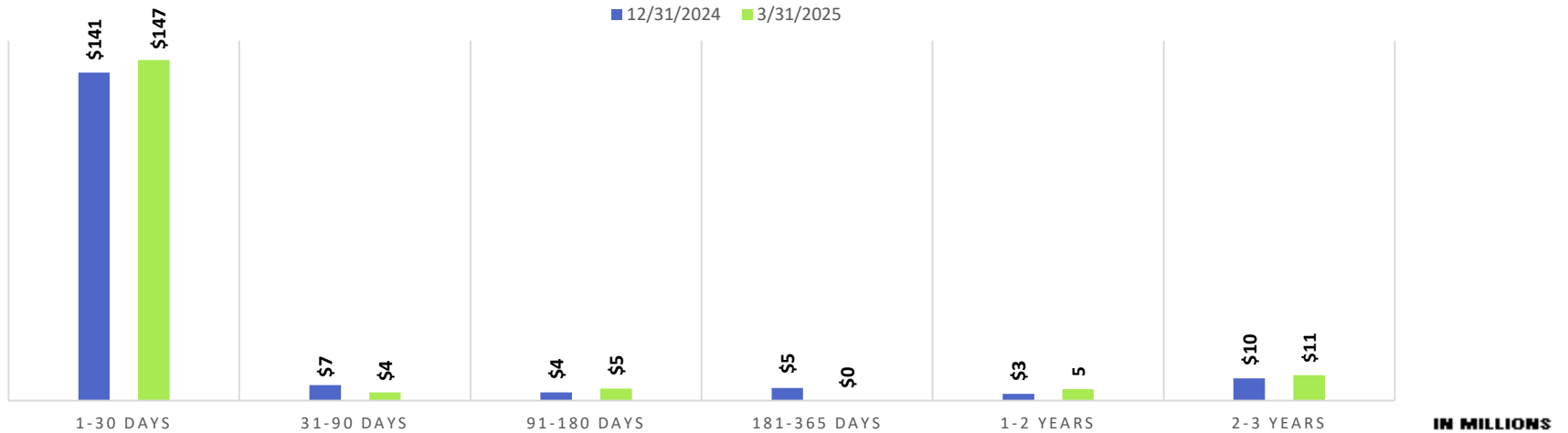
QUARTERLY INVESTMENT REPORT

December 31, 2024 - March 31, 2025

Distribution by Maturity Range - Book Value

Maturity Range	Book Value 12/31/2024	% of Portfolio 12/31/2024	Book Value 3/31/2025	% of Portfolio 3/31/2025
1-30 Days	\$141,279,017.72	83%	\$146,694,558.91	86%
31-90 Days	6,747,348.60	4.0%	3,543,270.00	2%
91-180 Days	3,543,270.00	2%	5,190,722.00	3%
181-365 days	5,440,722.00	3%	250,000.00	0%
1-2 Years	2,934,406.29	2%	4,937,537.29	3%
2-3+ Years	9,669,955.94	6.0%	10,916,824.94	6%
Total	\$169,614,720.55	100%	\$171,532,913.14	100%

Portfolio Holdings



CITY OF HALTOM CITY								
QUARTERLY INVESTMENT REPORT								
December 31, 2024 to March 31, 2025								
Detail of Security Holdings as of 03/31/2025								
ISSUERS	CUSIP	COUPON	YIELD	SETTLE DATE	MATURITY DATE	3/31/2025 PAR VALUE	3/31/2025 MARKET VALUE	3/31/2025 BOOK VALUE
FEDERAL AGENCY COUPON SECURITIES								
FHLMC	3134H1TT0	4.880%	5.980%	2/26/2024	2/26/2027	1,000,000.00	998,853.39	989,551.00
FAMCA	31424WKN1	5.230%	5.230%	6/27/2024	6/25/2027	1,000,000.00	1,000,298.63	999,804.94
FHLB	3130AJKW8	5.010%	5.010%	7/9/2024	6/13/2025	599,750.00	620,257.26	599,750.00
FFCB	3133ERKM2	4.410%	4.410%	7/9/2024	7/8/2027	1,002,500.00	1,011,254.82	1,002,500.00
FHLMC	3134H14T7	4.500%	4.500%	7/12/2024	7/9/2027	2,000,000.00	1,999,260.80	1,989,480.00
FFCB	3133ERLC3	5.000%	5.000%	7/15/2024	7/15/2025	1,000,000.00	1,001,628.42	1,000,812.00
FFCB	3133ERMG3	4.900%	4.900%	8/14/2024	7/29/2026	1,000,000.00	999,676.30	1,003,214.64
FHLB	3130B4GG0	4.631%	4.622%	2/12/2025	10/22/2027	1,000,000.00	999,857.68	1,000,000.00
FHLB	3130B5HW1	4.280%	4.280%	3/13/2025	3/13/2028	750,000.00	749,539.54	750,000.00
FHMLC	3134HBFN6	4.300%	4.300%	3/31/2025	3/24/2028	1,000,000.00	999,187.56	1,000,000.00
TOTAL FEDERAL AGENCY COUPON SECURITIES						10,352,250.00	10,379,814.40	10,335,112.58
MUNICIPAL SECURITIES								
FLORIDA STATE	341271AD6	1.258%	3.400%	7/14/2022	7/1/2025	2,000,000.00	1,983,320.00	1,880,160.00
ALABAMA FED AID HIGHWAY	010268CM0	1.038%	4.330%	9/30/2022	9/1/2025	1,000,000.00	985,810.00	910,610.00
TULSA CNTY OK ISD 3 BROKEN ARROW	899559QK7	4.175%	4.540%	1/3/2023	5/1/2025	2,000,000.00	1,998,200.00	1,943,520.00
NY CITY NY REVENUE BONDS	64972H5E8	3.894%	4.370%	1/3/2023	7/15/2025	1,000,000.00	989,870.00	919,140.00
NY CITY NY TRANS FIN AUTH	64971X5L8	2.860%	2.860%	3/20/2023	8/1/2025	425,000.00	422,696.50	425,000.00
NY CITY NY TRANS FIN AUTH	64971X5P9	2.860%	2.860%	3/20/2023	8/1/2025	55,000.00	54,699.15	55,000.00
CITY OF JACKSONVILLE FL	469487RR5	5.300%	5.300%	10/19/2023	10/1/2026	1,060,000.00	1,012,289.40	939,584.00
DALLAS ISD	235308H97	4.494%	4.494%	3/1/2024	2/15/2027	1,000,000.00	1,016,760.00	1,013,580.00
SEATTLE PORT	735371SL1	4.600%	4.600%	7/9/2024	6/1/2027	1,000,000.00	1,008,570.00	1,000,000.00
RIVERSIDE CA CMNTY CLG DIST	76886PJQ7	4.380%	4.380%	11/25/2024	11/15/2027	1,000,000.00	940,600.00	925,040.00
TOTAL MUNICIPAL SECURITIES						10,540,000.00	10,412,815.05	10,011,634.00
CERTIFICATES OF DEPOSIT								
CAPITAL ONE NA	14042RRL7	3.100%	3.100%	5/25/2022	5/27/2025	250,000.00	249,522.25	250,000.00
DISCOVER BANK	254673E69	3.100%	3.100%	5/24/2022	5/27/2025	250,000.00	249,522.10	250,000.00
MORGAN STANLEY BANK	61690UK25	3.100%	3.100%	5/26/2022	5/27/2025	250,000.00	249,522.40	250,000.00
MORGAN STANLEY PRIVATE BANK	61768EJV6	3.100%	3.100%	5/26/2022	5/27/2025	250,000.00	249,522.40	250,000.00
ROGUE CREDIT UNION	77535MAP8	5.000%	5.000%	1/20/2023	1/20/2026	250,000.00	250,073.23	250,000.00
BAXTER CREDIT UNION	07181JAU8	5.000%	5.000%	11/20/2023	11/23/2026	245,000.00	248,582.34	241,607.65
ALLIANT CREDIT UNION	01882MAJ1	5.600%	5.600%	11/20/2023	11/20/2026	250,000.00	255,974.93	250,000.00
VALLEY NATL BK WAYNE	919853KS9	4.600%	4.600%	3/5/2024	3/5/2027	250,000.00	252,033.88	250,000.00
WELLS FARGO BANK NA	949764PP3	5.300%	5.300%	6/7/2024	6/7/2027	250,000.00	250,346.60	250,000.00
FIRST FOUNDATION BANK	32026U5Y8	4.900%	4.900%	6/13/2024	6/14/2027	250,000.00	254,223.33	250,000.00
OPTUMB	68405VCJ6	4.600%	4.600%	7/17/2024	7/19/2027	245,000.00	252,750.73	250,000.00
PEBO	71050LBZ5	4.700%	4.700%	7/23/2024	7/23/2026	250,000.00	251,921.13	250,000.00
ADVANTAGE CREDIT UNION	00790UAD9	4.600%	4.600%	7/31/2024	8/2/2027	250,000.00	252,849.78	250,000.00
EMPOWER FED CREDIT UNION	291916AS3	4.700%	4.700%	7/31/2024	8/2/2027	250,000.00	253,366.15	250,000.00
OREGON COMMUNITY CRED	68584JAY5	4.600%	4.600%	7/26/2024	7/26/2027	250,000.00	252,772.18	250,000.00
CANANDAIGUA NATL BK & TR	137141BA4	4.500%	4.500%	3/21/2025	3/21/2028	250,000.00	250,120.03	250,000.00
1ST FINANCIAL BANK USA	32022RZF7	3.900%	3.900%	3/25/2025	3/24/2028	250,000.00	248,412.78	250,000.00
GOLDMAN SACHS BANK SA	38150VS34	4.000%	4.000%	3/18/2025	3/20/2028	250,000.00	249,110.50	250,000.00
TOTAL CERTIFICATES OF DEPOSIT						4,490,000.00	4,520,626.74	4,491,607.65
INVESTMENT POOLS								
TEXPOOL	99-10302	4.3488%	4.3488%		Daily	22,188,460.26	22,188,460.26	22,188,460.26
TEXAS CLASS - ALL ACCOUNTS	99-10305	4.4379%	4.4379%		Daily	96,301,613.16	96,301,613.16	96,301,613.16
TEXAS RANGE	99-10303	4.3500%	4.3500%		Daily	22,359,356.17	22,359,356.17	22,359,356.17
TOTAL INVESTMENT POOLS						140,849,429.59	140,849,429.59	140,849,429.59
CASH								
CASH						1,845.00	1,845.00	1,845.00
FROST		0.001%	0.001%			5,843,284.32	5,843,284.32	5,843,284.32
TOTAL CASH						5,845,129.32	5,845,129.32	5,845,129.32
TOTAL CASH AND INVESTMENTS						\$172,076,808.91	172,007,815.10	\$171,532,913.14

CITY OF HALTOM CITY QUARTERLY INVESTMENT REPORT March 31, 2025											
Change in Value											
DESCRIPTION	CUSIP	YIELD	SETTLEMENT DATE	MATURITY DATE	ENDING PAR VALUE	BEGINNING BOOK VALUE	ENDING BOOK VALUE	CHANGE IN BOOK VALUE	BEGINNING MARKET VALUE	ENDING MARKET VALUE	CHANGE IN MARKET VALUE
AGENCIES											
FHLB	3130ARAP6	1.350%	3/24/2022	3/24/2025	\$ -	1,998,020.00	\$ -	(1,998,020.00)	1,993,691.48	\$ -	(1,993,691.48)
FHLB	3130ARDZ1	2.150%	3/28/2022	3/28/2025	-	2,000,000.00	-	(2,000,000.00)	1,990,035.42	-	(1,990,035.42)
FHLMC	3134H1TT0	5.980%	2/26/2024	2/26/2027	1,000,000.00	989,551.00	989,551.00	-	1,000,068.47	998,853.39	(1,215.08)
FAMCA	31424WKN1	5.230%	6/27/2024	6/25/2027	1,000,000.00	999,804.94	999,804.94	-	1,001,822.03	1,000,298.63	(1,523.40)
FHLB	3130AJKW8	5.010%	7/9/2024	6/13/2025	599,750.00	599,750.00	599,750.00	-	614,307.74	620,257.26	5,949.52
FFCB	3133ERKM2	4.410%	7/9/2024	7/8/2027	1,002,500.00	1,002,500.00	1,002,500.00	-	1,004,213.52	1,011,254.82	7,041.30
FHLMC	3134H14T7	4.500%	7/12/2024	7/9/2027	2,000,000.00	1,989,480.00	1,989,480.00	-	2,000,984.66	1,999,260.80	(1,723.86)
FFCB	3133ERLC3	5.000%	7/15/2024	7/15/2025	1,000,000.00	1,000,812.00	1,000,812.00	-	1,004,061.29	1,001,628.42	(2,432.87)
FFCB	3133ERMG3	4.900%	8/14/2024	7/29/2026	1,000,000.00	1,003,214.64	1,003,214.64	-	1,001,077.83	999,676.30	(1,401.53)
FHLB	3130B4GG0	4.622%	2/12/2025	10/22/2027	1,000,000.00	-	1,000,000.00	1,000,000.00	-	999,857.68	999,857.68
FHLB	3130B5HW1	4.280%	3/13/2025	3/13/2028	750,000.00	-	750,000.00	750,000.00	-	749,539.54	749,539.54
FHMLC	3134HBFN6	4.300%	3/31/2025	3/24/2028	1,000,000.00	-	1,000,000.00	1,000,000.00	-	999,187.56	999,187.56
MUNICIPAL SECURITIES											
FLORIDA STATE	341271AD6	3.400%	7/14/2022	7/1/2025	2,000,000.00	1,880,160.00	1,880,160.00	-	1,966,080.00	1,983,320.00	17,240.00
LEXINGTON CNTY SCH	529063PA1	3.440%	8/24/2022	8/15/2025	-	1,029,180.00	-	(1,029,180.00)	999,940.00	-	(999,940.00)
EL DORADO CA IRR DIST REVEDRWTR	283062EH6	4.350%	9/30/2022	3/1/2025	-	470,148.60	-	(470,148.60)	506,991.00	-	(506,991.00)
ALABAMA FED AID HIGHWAY	010268CM0	4.330%	9/30/2022	9/1/2025	1,000,000.00	910,610.00	910,610.00	-	978,940.00	985,810.00	6,870.00
TULSA CNTY OK ISO 3 BROKEN ARROW	899559QK7	4.540%	1/3/2023	5/1/2025	2,000,000.00	1,943,520.00	1,943,520.00	-	1,992,040.00	1,998,200.00	6,160.00
NY CITY NY REVENUE BONDS	64972HSE8	4.370%	1/3/2023	7/15/2025	1,000,000.00	919,140.00	919,140.00	-	981,680.00	989,870.00	8,190.00
NY CITY NY TRANS FIN AUTH	64971XSL8	2.860%	3/20/2023	8/1/2025	425,000.00	425,000.00	425,000.00	-	421,030.50	422,696.50	1,666.00
NY CITY NY TRANS FIN AUTH	64971XSP9	2.860%	3/20/2023	8/1/2025	55,000.00	55,000.00	55,000.00	-	54,498.40	54,699.15	200.75
CITY OF JACKSONVILLE FL	469487RR5	5.300%	10/19/2023	10/1/2026	1,060,000.00	939,584.00	939,584.00	-	1,000,799.00	1,012,289.40	11,490.40
DALLAS ISO	235308H97	4.494%	3/1/2024	2/15/2027	1,000,000.00	1,013,580.00	1,013,580.00	-	1,013,970.00	1,016,760.00	2,790.00
SEATTLE PORT	735371SL1	4.600%	7/9/2024	6/1/2027	1,000,000.00	1,000,000.00	1,000,000.00	-	1,002,690.00	1,008,570.00	5,880.00
RIVERSIDE CA CMNTY CLG DIST	76886PJQ7	4.38%	11/25/2024	11/15/2027	1,000,000.00	925,040.00	925,040.00	-	928,030.00	940,600.00	12,570.00
CERTIFICATES OF DEPOSIT											
BEAL BANK PLANO TX	07371AZP1	1.80%	3/9/2022	3/5/2025	-	250,000.00	-	(250,000.00)	248,899.61	-	(248,899.61)
AMERICAN EXPR NATL BANK	02589ABM3	1.80%	3/2/2022	3/3/2025	-	250,000.00	-	(250,000.00)	248,933.32	-	(248,933.32)
BARCLAYS BANK DELAWARE	06740KP87	1.70%	3/9/2022	3/10/2025	-	250,000.00	-	(250,000.00)	248,766.84	-	(248,766.84)
CAPITAL ONE BANK USA NA	14042TEM5	1.80%	3/16/2022	3/17/2025	-	250,000.00	-	(250,000.00)	248,694.32	-	(248,694.32)
CAPITAL ONE NA	14042RRL7	3.10%	5/25/2022	5/27/2025	250,000.00	250,000.00	250,000.00	-	248,873.35	249,522.25	648.90
DISCOVER BANK	254673EE9	3.10%	5/24/2022	5/27/2025	250,000.00	250,000.00	250,000.00	-	248,872.99	249,522.10	649.11
MORGAN STANLEY BANK	61690UK25	3.10%	5/26/2022	5/27/2025	250,000.00	250,000.00	250,000.00	-	248,873.71	249,522.40	648.69
MORGAN STANLEY PRIVATE BANK	61768EIV6	3.10%	5/26/2022	5/27/2025	250,000.00	250,000.00	250,000.00	-	248,873.71	249,522.40	648.69
TECHNOLOGY CREDIT UNION	87868YAH6	5.10%	1/19/2023	7/21/2025	-	250,000.00	-	(250,000.00)	250,085.52	-	(250,085.52)
CALIFORNIA CREDIT U	130162AS9	4.90%	1/20/2023	1/21/2025	-	250,000.00	-	(250,000.00)	249,939.79	-	(249,939.79)
ROGUE CREDIT UNION	77535MAP8	5.00%	1/20/2023	1/20/2026	250,000.00	250,000.00	250,000.00	-	250,047.67	250,073.23	25.56
BAXTER CREDIT UNION	07181JAU8	5.00%	11/20/2023	11/20/2026	245,000.00	241,607.65	241,607.65	-	249,358.18	248,582.34	(775.84)
ALLIANT CREDIT UNION	01882MAJ1	5.60%	11/20/2023	11/20/2026	250,000.00	250,000.00	250,000.00	-	257,111.89	255,974.93	(1,136.96)
VALLEY NATL BK WAYNE	919853KS9	4.60%	3/5/2024	3/5/2027	250,000.00	250,000.00	250,000.00	-	252,737.87	252,033.88	(703.99)
WELLS FARGO BANK NA	949764PP3	5.30%	6/7/2024	6/7/2027	250,000.00	250,000.00	250,000.00	-	250,903.28	250,346.60	(556.68)
FIRST FOUNDATION BANK	32026U5Y8	4.90%	6/13/2024	6/14/2027	250,000.00	250,000.00	250,000.00	-	255,165.55	254,223.33	(942.22)
OPTUMB	68405VCJ6	4.60%	7/17/2024	7/19/2027	245,000.00	250,000.00	250,000.00	-	253,467.12	252,750.73	(716.39)
PEBO	71050LBZ5	4.70%	7/23/2024	7/23/2026	250,000.00	250,000.00	250,000.00	-	252,266.35	251,921.13	(345.22)
ADVANTAGE CREDIT UNION	00790UAD9	4.60%	7/31/2024	8/2/2027	250,000.00	250,000.00	250,000.00	-	253,680.26	252,849.78	(830.48)
EMPOWER FED CREDIT UNION	291916AS3	4.70%	7/31/2024	8/2/2027	250,000.00	250,000.00	250,000.00	-	254,253.99	253,366.15	(887.84)
OREGON COMMUNITY CRED	68584JAY5	4.60%	7/26/2024	7/26/2027	250,000.00	250,000.00	250,000.00	-	253,593.96	252,772.18	(821.78)
CANANDAIGUA NATL BK & TR	137141BA4	4.50%	3/21/2025	3/21/2028	250,000.00	-	250,000.00	250,000.00	-	250,120.03	250,120.03
1ST FINANCIAL BANK USA	32022RZF7	3.90%	3/25/2025	3/24/2028	250,000.00	-	250,000.00	250,000.00	-	248,412.78	248,412.78
GOLDMAN SACHS BANK SA	38150VS34	4.00%	3/18/2025	3/20/2025	250,000.00	-	250,000.00	250,000.00	-	249,110.50	249,110.50
INVESTMENT POOLS											
TEXPOOL		4.984%	NA	NA	22,188,460.26	21,946,433.05	22,188,460.26	242,027.21	21,946,433.05	22,188,460.26	242,027.21
TEXAS CLASS		5.292%	NA	NA	96,301,613.16	89,291,204.24	96,301,613.16	7,010,408.92	89,291,204.24	96,301,613.16	7,010,408.92
TEXAS TERM		5.160%	NA	NA	22,359,356.17	22,117,801.37	22,359,356.17	241,554.80	22,117,801.37	22,359,356.17	241,554.80
CASH											
PETTY CASH		0.000%	NA	NA	1,845.00	1,845.00	1,845.00	-	1,845.00	1,845.00	-
FROST BANK		5.390%	NA	NA	5,843,284.32	7,921,734.06	5,843,284.32	(2,078,449.74)	7,921,734.06	5,843,284.32	(2,078,449.74)
TOTAL CASH AND INVESTMENTS					172,076,808.91	169,614,720.55	171,532,913.14	1,918,192.59	170,009,368.34	172,007,815.10	1,998,446.76



Quarterly Investment Report

Quarter Ended March 2025

PRESENTED TO THE CITY COUNCIL
JUNE 23, 2025

CITY OF HALTOM CITY

QUARTERLY INVESTMENT REPORT

December 31, 2024 - March 31, 2025

Portfolio Summary

This quarterly report is in full compliance with the investment policy and strategy as established for the City of Haltom City, Texas and the Public Funds Investment Act (Chapter 2256, Texas Government Code).

Portfolio as of December 31, 2024

Ending Book Value	\$169,614,720.55
Ending Market Value	\$169,081,338.34
Unrealized Gain/(Loss)	(\$533,382.21)

Interest accrued for the period	\$362,113.00
WAM at Ending Period Date ¹	75
Yield-To-Maturity at Cost	4.35%
Treasury 6-Month	4.24%

Portfolio as of March 31, 2025

Ending Book Value	\$171,532,913.14
Ending Market Value	\$172,007,815.10
Unrealized Gain/(Loss)	(0.0028) \$474,901.96
Change in Unrealized Gain/(Loss)	\$1,008,284.17

Interest accrued for the period	\$279,221.00
WAM at Ending Period Date ¹	81
Yield-To-Maturity at Cost	4.28%
Treasury 6-Month	4.23%

Change in Market Value ²	\$2,926,476.76
-------------------------------------	----------------

Prepared by:

Stormy Johnson, CPA

6/23/2025

Stormy Johnson, CPA, Director of Finance

Date

Elise Loftis, MBA

6/23/2025

Elise Loftis, MBA, AFD/Controller

Date

¹ WAM - Weighted Average Maturity

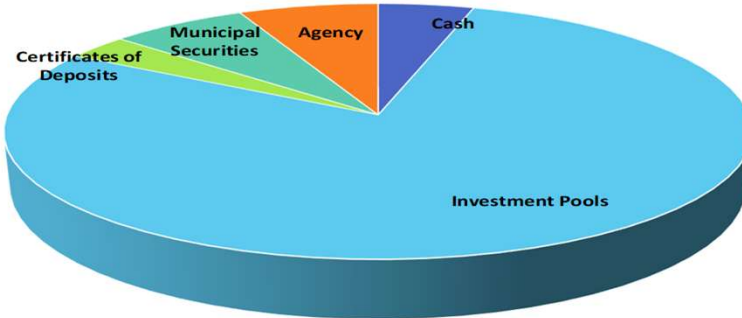
² "Change in Market Value" is required data, but will primarily reflect the receipt and expenditure of the City's funds from quarter to quarter.

CITY OF HALTOM CITY
QUARTERLY INVESTMENT REPORT
 December 31, 2024 - March 31, 2025

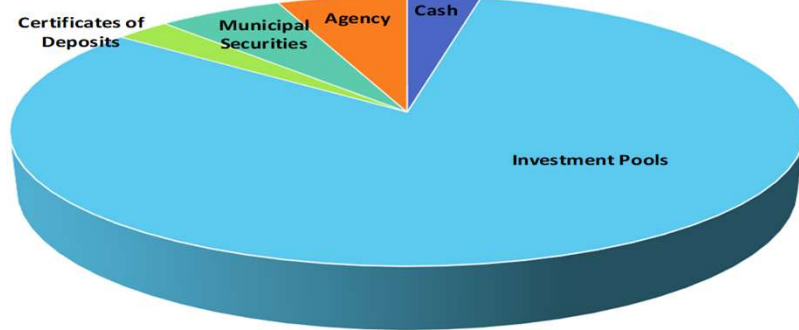
Security Sector Allocation - Book Value

Security Sector	Book Value 12/31/2024	% of Portfolio 12/31/2024	Book Value 3/31/2025	% of Portfolio 3/31/2025
Cash	\$7,923,579.06	5%	\$5,845,129.32	3%
Local Government Investment Pools	133,355,438.66	78%	140,849,429.59	82%
Certificates of Deposits	5,241,607.65	3%	4,491,607.65	3%
Municipal Securities	11,510,962.60	7%	10,011,634.00	6%
Federal Agency Coupon Securities	11,583,132.58	7%	10,335,112.58	6%
Total	\$169,614,720.55	100%	\$171,532,913.14	100%

Total Portfolio Assets as of 12/31/2024



Total Portfolio Assets as of 03/31/2025

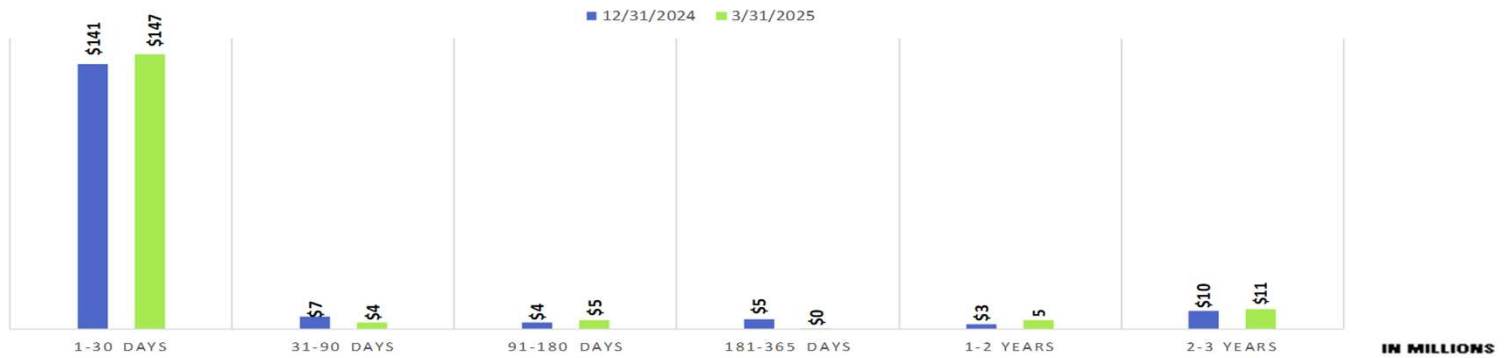


CITY OF HALTOM CITY QUARTERLY INVESTMENT REPORT December 31, 2024 - March 31, 2025

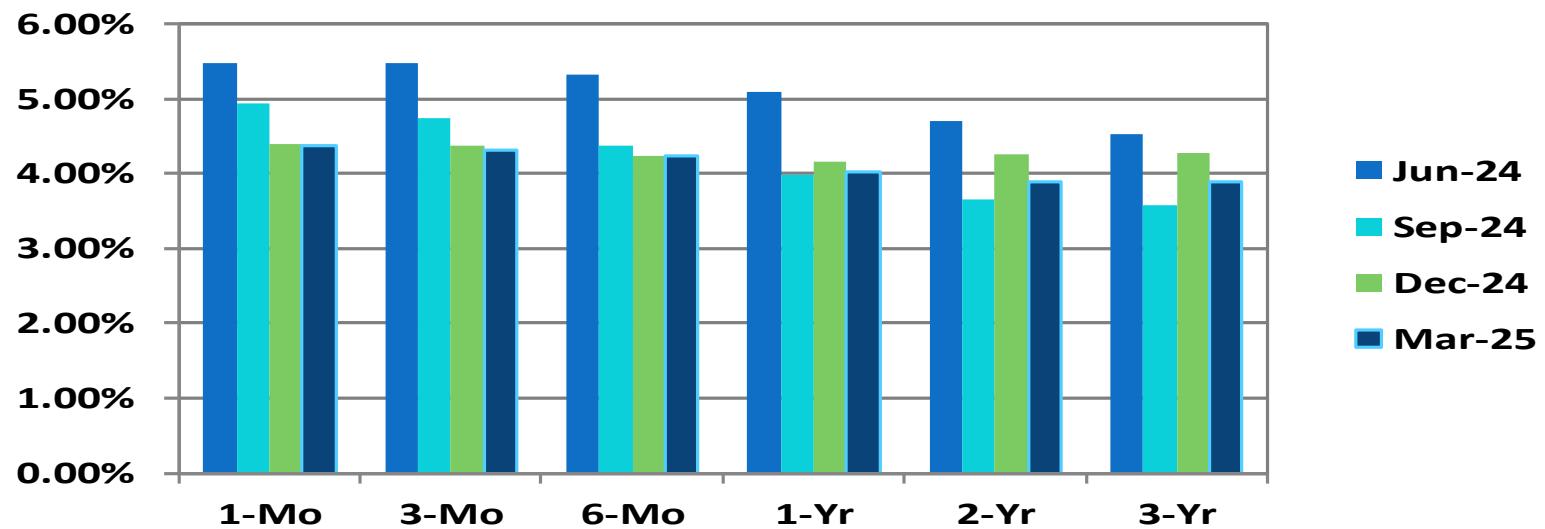
Distribution by Maturity Range - Book Value

Maturity Range	Book Value 12/31/2024	% of Portfolio 12/31/2024	Book Value 3/31/2025	% of Portfolio 3/31/2025
1-30 Days	\$141,279,017.72	83%	\$146,694,558.91	86%
31-90 Days	6,747,348.60	4.0%	3,543,270.00	2%
91-180 Days	3,543,270.00	2%	5,190,722.00	3%
181-365 days	5,440,722.00	3%	250,000.00	0%
1-2 Years	2,934,406.29	2%	4,937,537.29	3%
2-3+ Years	9,669,955.94	6.0%	10,916,824.94	6%
Total	\$169,614,720.55	100%	\$171,532,913.14	100%

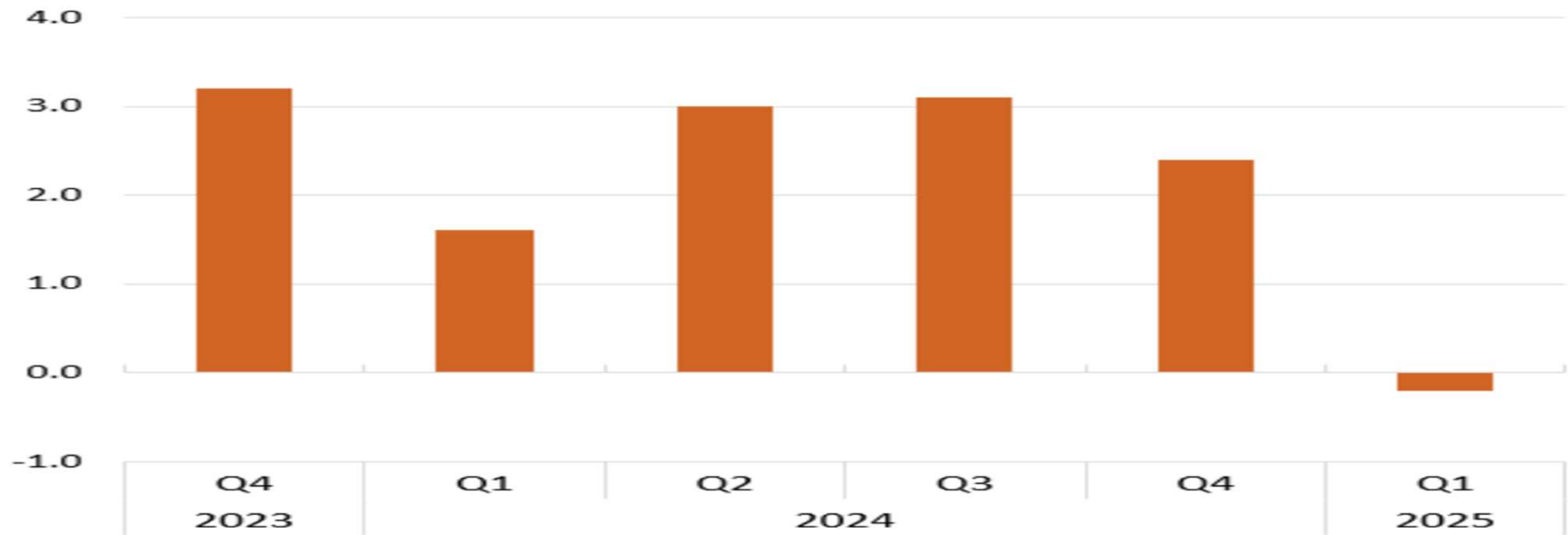
Portfolio Holdings



US Treasury Yields	1-Mo	3-Mo	6-Mo	1-Yr	2-Yr	3-Yr
Jun-24	5.47%	5.48%	5.33%	5.09%	4.71%	4.52%
Sep-24	4.93%	4.73%	4.38%	3.98%	3.66%	3.58%
Dec-24	4.40%	4.37%	4.24%	4.16%	4.25%	4.27%
Mar-25	4.38%	4.32%	4.23%	4.03%	3.89%	3.89%



Real GDP, Percent Change from Preceding Quarter



U.S. Bureau of Economic Analysis

Seasonally adjusted annual rates

4th Quarter of 2024

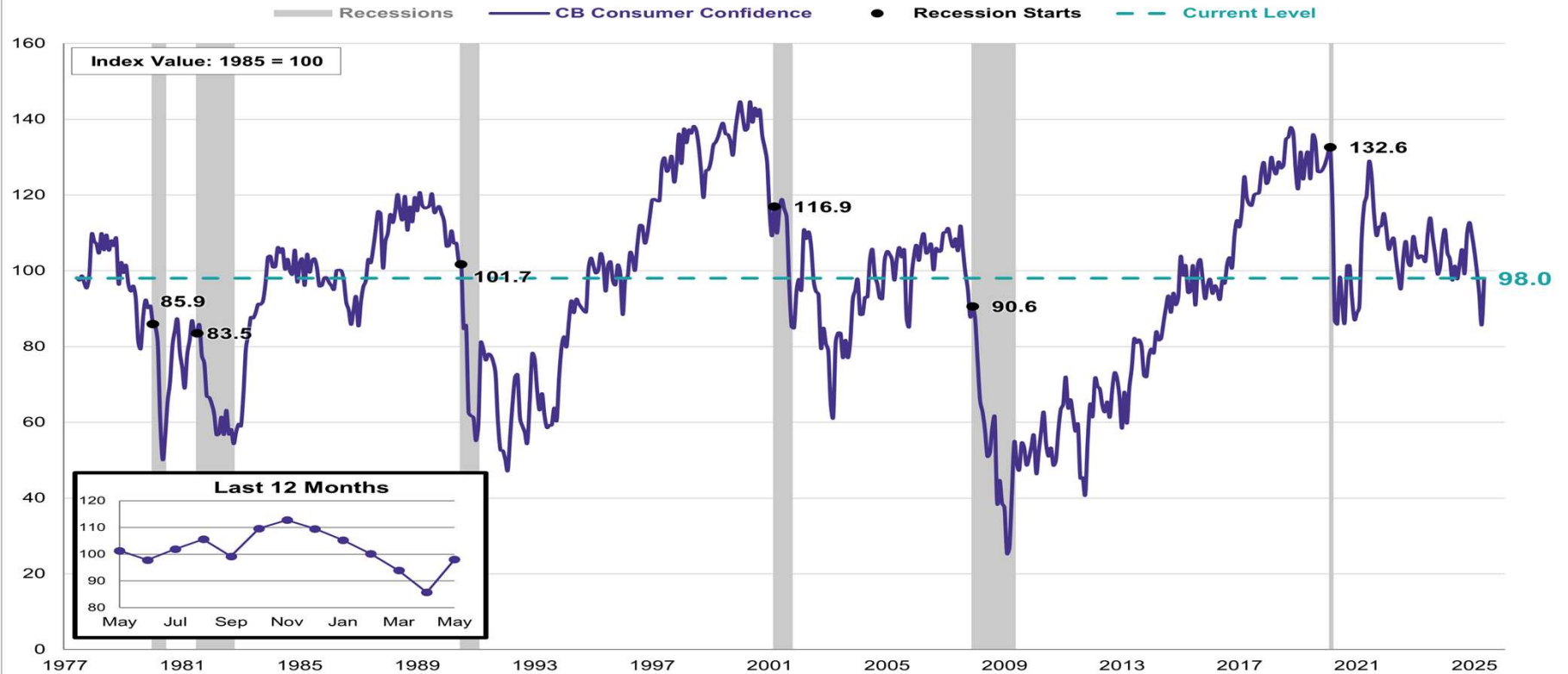
+2.4%

1st Quarter of 2025

-0.2%*

*Real GDP decreased at an annual rate of 0.2 percent in the 1st quarter of 2025, according to the second estimate.

Conference Board Consumer Confidence Index



CITY COUNCIL MEMORANDUM

City Council Meeting:	Monday, June 23, 2025, 6:00 PM
Department:	City Secretary
Subject:	Minutes

BACKGROUND

Meetings were held on June 5, 2025 (Special) at the Senior Center and on June 9, 2025 (Regular) **at City Hall**.

FISCAL IMPACT

None.

RECOMMENDATION

Staff recommend the City Council approve the Minutes.

ATTACHMENTS

Minutes

Attachments

[060525.pdf](#)

[060925.pdf](#)

MINUTES
HALTOM CITY COUNCIL SPECIAL MEETING
June 5, 2025

A Special Meeting was held by the City Council of the City of Haltom City, Texas, on Thursday, June 5, 2025, at 5:30 p.m. at the Haltom City Senior Center, 3201 Friendly Lane, Haltom City, Texas, 76117, with the following members present:

Mayor An Truong
Council Place 3 Ollie Anderson
Council Place 5 Troy Dunn
Deputy Mayor Pro Tem Don Cooper

Council Place 1 Lin Thompson
Council Place 4 Scott Lindgren
Council Place 6 Dana Coffman

Absent: Council Place 2 Kyle Hantz

Staff Present: Rex Phelps, City Manager (CM); Sidonna Foust, Assistant City Manager (ACM); Imelda B. Rodriguez, City Secretary (CS); Toni Beckett, Human Resources Director (HRD); Stormy Johnson, Finance Director (FD); Brian Jacobs, Fire Chief (FC); Cody Phillips, Police Chief (PC); Christi Pruitt, Parks and Recreation Director (PRD); Glenna Batchelor, Planning and Community Development Director (PCDD); Erica Gill, Library Director (LB); Dave Klopfenstein, IT Director (ITD); Greg Van Nieuwenhuize, Public Works Director (PWD); Bryce Davis, Community Preparedness and Outreach Director (CPOD) and Robert G. Briggs, Economic Development Director (EDD).

CALL TO ORDER (General Comments)

Mayor Truong called the meeting to order at 5:30 p.m.

WORKSHOP

1. **Presentation and Discussion:** Review of the proposed departmental needs for Fiscal Year 2025–2026, considering strategic goals and priorities.

CM Phelps delivered a comprehensive presentation, offering detailed insights and addressing key questions related to the FY 2026 Decision Packages. The presentation covered a wide range of important topics, including:

- **Preliminary Outlook**
- **Department Decision Packages:**
 - Court
 - Library
 - Information Technology
 - Emergency Management
 - Fire Department
 - Police Department
 - Parks & Recreation

- Public Works
- **Non-Department:** Cemetery
- **Human Resources & Risk Management:** Compensation Increase

A minor discussion ensued among the council regarding the Peoples Cemetery. Further research will be conducted to determine ownership and future responsibilities. Additionally, the Mayor requested the addition of a Vietnamese-speaking administrative staff member at City Hall.

CITIZEN FORUM

1. Opportunity for citizens to ask questions, provide feedback, or express concerns regarding the proposed FY 2025–2026 Budgetary priorities.

A citizen expressed concerns regarding other cemetery maintenance and was informed that Haltom City has a formal resolution pertaining to the Peoples Cemetery.

ADJOURNMENT

Mayor Truong adjourned the meeting at 8:15 p.m.

APPROVED BY:

Dr. An Truong, Mayor

RESPECTFULLY SUBMITTED BY:

Imelda B. Rodriguez, City Secretary

MINUTES
HALTOM CITY COUNCIL REGULAR MEETING
June 9, 2025

A Regular Meeting was held by the City Council of the City of Haltom City, Texas, on Monday, June 9, 2025, at 6:00 p.m. in the Council Chambers at City Hall, 4801 Haltom Road, Haltom City, Texas, 76117, with the following members present:

Mayor An Truong
Council Place 2 Kyle Hantz
Council Place 4 Scott Lindgren
Council Place 6 Dana Coffman

Council Place 1 Lin Thompson
Council Place 3 Ollie Anderson
Council Place 5 Troy Dunn
Deputy Mayor Pro Tem Don Cooper

Absent: None

Staff Present: Rex Phelps, City Manager (CM); Sidonna Foust, Assistant City Manager (ACM); Alicia Kreh, City Attorney (CA); Imelda B. Rodriguez, City Secretary (CS); Alicia Santos, Assistant City Secretary (ACS); Stormy Johnson, Finance Director (FDO); Selina M. McBeth, Asst. Finance Director (AFD); Brian Jacobs, Fire Chief (FC); Cody Phillips, Police Chief (PC); Christi Pruitt, Parks and Recreation Director (PRD); Erica Gill, Library Director (LD); Toni Beckett, Human Resources Director (HRD); Glenna Batchelor, Planning and Community Development Director (PCDD); Dave Klopfenstein, IT Director (ITD); Greg Van Nieuwenhuize, Public Works Director (PWD) and Robert G. Briggs, Economic Development Director (EDD).

CALL TO ORDER (General Comments)

6:00 PM EXECUTIVE SESSION

Section 551.071 – Consultation with Attorney - The City Council reserves the right to adjourn into Executive Session at any time during the course of this meeting to seek legal advice from the City Attorney about any matters listed on the agenda, open meetings, open records, amusement machine ordinance, code of ethics and conflicts of interest, sign regulations, commemoration event, election campaigning, appointment process and rules of procedure for boards and commissions, and pending or contemplated litigation or a settlement offer for the following cases:

- City of Haltom City v. Pecos HFC
- Ponderosa Mobile Home Park

Section 551.072 –Real Property - Deliberation regarding the purchase, exchange, lease or value of real property, and property owned or leased by the City.

Section 551.074 – Personnel – Deliberation regarding the appointment, employment, evaluation, reassignment, or duties of the Municipal Court Judge, and appointment of boards/commissions.

Section 551.087 –Economic Development – Regarding financial or other incentives to a business

ANNOUNCEMENTS/EVENTS Displayed on a Scrolling Banner during Executive Session.

RECONVENE TO OPEN SESSION/WORK SESSION

Review and discuss items on Regular Agenda of June 9, 2025.

REGULAR SESSION - CALL TO ORDER - 7:14 P.M.

INVOCATION & PLEDGE OF ALLEGIANCE - Council Member Troy Dunn

Invocation by Paster Dan Darter (Spring Valley Baptist Church)

VISITOR / CITIZENS FORUM

This time is for any person to address the Council on any item that is posted on the agenda, except for items posted as public hearings which allow persons to speak when that agenda item is called. This is also the time for persons to speak to the Council about any matters that are not posted on the agenda. Please submit a completed Speaker's Request Form to the City Secretary and follow the instructions listed on the form. The Council cannot discuss, debate, or take formal action on any non-agenda issue brought forth, as it is not a posted agenda item in accordance with the open meetings law.

Individually the following citizens approached the City Council and expressed their opposition to the new carwash development (item #4):

- Brittney Holt (not present)
- Darrick Holt
- AnaMaria DeYoung
- A.J. Noulas
- Yanni Noulas

REPORTS

1. QUARTERLY - ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT - R. Briggs

In an effort to keep the City Council and the public informed on the state of the local economy, Economic Development Staff will provide quarterly reports to the City Council.

EDD Briggs gave a detailed presentation on economic development.

CONSENT AGENDA

2. MINUTES

Consideration and/or action regarding approval of the Minutes of May 8, 2025, Special Meeting, May 12, 2025, Regular Meeting and May 13, 2025, Special Meeting. (I. Rodriguez)

3. AGREEMENT - AD VALOREM TAX ASSESSING, BILLING, COLLECTING AND REPORTING

Consideration to and/or approval of an agreement with Tarrant County Tax Office (Tax Office) for the billing, collection and reporting of the ad valorem (property) taxes.

CM Dunn moved to approve consent items 2 and 3, seconded by **DMPT Cooper**. **The vote was unanimous. Motion carried.**

REGULAR AGENDA

4. ORDINANCE NO. O-2025-009-15 – CU 001-25 - 1ST READING

Conduct a PUBLIC HEARING and consideration and/or action on the application of Viran Nana for a

Conditional Use Permit for an Auto Laundry/Car Wash in the "C-2" Commercial District, containing approximately 2.364 acres of land, on the William Screech Survey, Abstract 1415, Tract 1, with the property address being 5319 Glenview Drive. 1st Reading. (G. Batchelor)

PCDD Batchelor provided a comprehensive presentation outlining the details of the conditional use permit request for an auto laundry/car wash. She also briefed the Council on the current status of the property and associated development concerns. The Planning and Zoning Commission had previously recommended denial of the request during their May 13, 2025, meeting.

EDD Briggs followed with a detailed economic analysis of the proposed development.

The City Council discussed several concerns regarding the proposed development, including the property's lack of development since 2009, the potential need for a deceleration lane, the proximity of a similar existing business, and possible traffic congestion in the area.

The applicant's representatives gave a detailed presentation outlining the proposed project and responded to questions from Council members. They addressed the primary concern of traffic by referencing information provided by TxDOT and committed to addressing site drainage and access issues.

Councilmember Phelps also provided input, emphasizing the importance of encouraging new development to generate revenue on long-vacant properties. He noted the property's 16-year history without producing tax revenue and highlighted the need to balance long-standing community relationships with opportunities for new growth. Keeping in mind the City Council has a very tough job in these matters and ultimately, they care about the community.

Mayor Truong opened the public hearing at 7:50 p.m. With no further public comments, the hearing was closed at 8:16 p.m.

CA Kreh informed the Council that since this was denied at the Planning and Zoning Commission the vote does require a three-fourths vote approval.

CM Hantz moved to approve Item 4, seconded by **CM Thompson**. **The vote was unanimous. Motion carried.**

At this moment the City Council took a break and reconvened shortly after.

5. ORDINANCE NO. O-2025-010-01 - Appointment of the Municipal Judge 1ST READING
Consideration and/or action regarding approval of ordinance appointing the Municipal Judge of the Municipal Court of Record in the City of Haltom City. 1st Reading. (R. Phelps)

CM Phelps recommended approving as discussed in the executive session.

CM Dunn moved to approve Item 5, seconded by **CM Coffman**. **The vote was unanimous. Motion carried.**

6. RESOLUTION NO. R-2025-009-09 - Municipal Court Judge

Consideration and/or action regarding approval of resolution of the Municipal Court Judge annual compensation. (R. Phelps)

CM Phelps recommended approving as discussed in the executive session.

CM Coffman moved to approve Item 6, seconded by **DMPT Cooper**. **The vote was unanimous. Motion carried.**

7. RESOLUTION NO. R-2025-010-11 TXDOT Grant Application

Consideration and/or action regarding approval of a resolution to support the Aspen Way and Estes Park Road Sidewalks Project as part of TxDOT's 2025 Transportation Alternatives program. (G. Van Nieuwenhuize)

PWS Van Nieuwenhuize informed the Council on the sidewalk variance/deposit into the Safe Pathways Program fund and recommended the City Council approve the payment of \$11,725.00 from Kisabeth Properties into the Safe Pathways Program fund in lieu of sidewalk installation along Glenview Drive.

DMPT Cooper moved to approve Item 7, seconded by **CM Anderson**. **The vote was unanimous. Motion carried.**

8. 380 DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT

Consideration and/or action to approve a 380-Development Agreement proposal from FMJM, LLC for the purpose of constructing a personal services & professional private office development. (R. Briggs)

CM Phelps informed the Council this agreement was discussed in the executive session.

DMPT Cooper moved to approve Item 8, seconded by **CM Lindgren**. **The vote was unanimous. Motion carried.**

9. ALCOHOL VARIANCE - 4045 E. Belknap St. Ste #5

Conduct a PUBLIC HEARING and consider approval of an Alcohol Variance Application submitted by Mimi Tatami for Hibachionfire Express Restaurant, located at 4045 E. Belknap St, Ste #5, Haltom City, Texas 76117, to allow on-premises alcohol sales within 300 feet of a church. (I. Rodriguez)

CS Rodriguez provided the Council with an overview of the Alcohol Variance Application and noted that the applicant was present to answer any additional questions.

The applicant, Mimi Tatami, then addressed the Council and responded to their inquiries. Ms. Gena Cannon also provided additional information regarding the business establishment.

Mayor Truong opened the public hearing at 8:50 p.m. With no further public comments submitted, the hearing was closed at 8:51 p.m.

CM Lindgren moved to approve Item 9, seconded by **CM Coffman**. **The vote was unanimous. Motion carried.**

10. ALCOHOL VARIANCE – 4613 Denton Hwy Suite 35

Conduct a PUBLIC HEARING and consider approval of an Alcohol Variance Application submitted by Han Choi for Yoichi Restaurant, located at 4613 Denton Hwy, Suite 35, Haltom City, Texas 76117, to allow on-premises alcohol sales within 300 feet of a church. (I. Rodriguez)

CS Rodriguez provided the Council with an overview of the Alcohol Variance Application and noted that the applicant was not present.

Mayor Truong opened the public hearing at 8:56 p.m. With no public comments submitted, the hearing was closed at 8:57 p.m.

CM Hantz moved to approve Item 10, seconded by **CM Dunn**. **The vote was unanimous. Motion carried.**

FUTURE AGENDA ITEMS - Consideration and/or possible action to approve items to be placed on future agendas.

11. ITEM(S) None

BOARDS/COMMISSIONS/COMMITTEES

- APPOINTMENTS/REAPPOINTMENTS – Consider approval regarding appointments/reappointments.
- RESIGNATIONS – Consider approval of resignations.

12. RESIGNATION

Consider approval of the resignation of Karl Johnson (Place 2) from the Zoning Board of Adjustments (ZBA) - Sign Board of Appeals - Hearing Board.

CM Hantz moved to approve Item 12, seconded by **DMPT Cooper**. **The vote was unanimous. Motion carried.**

13. RESIGNATION

Consider approval of the resignation of Keli Stallings (Place 6) from the Planning and Zoning Commission (P&Z).

CM Coffman moved to approve Item 813, seconded by **CM Dunn**. **The vote was unanimous. Motion carried.**

14. RESIGNATIONS

Consider approval of the resignations of Kyle Smith (Place 1) from the Audit Committee, Parks and Recreation Board, Public Facility Corporation, and Tax Increment Reinvestment (TIRZ) Zone Board.

CM Dunn moved to approve Item 14, seconded by **DMPT Cooper**. **The vote was unanimous. Motion carried.**

15. APPOINTMENT

Consider approval to appoint Lin Thompson (Place 1) to the Audit Committee.

CM Dunn moved to approve Item 15, seconded by **CM Anderson**. **The vote was unanimous. Motion carried.**

16. APPOINTMENT

Consider approval to appoint Juanita Adams (Place 6) to the Planning and Zoning Board.

CM Coffman moved to approve Item 16, seconded by **CM Hantz**. **The vote was unanimous. Motion carried.**

EXCUSED ABSENCE OF COUNCIL MEMBERS - Consideration regarding excused absences of Council Members according to Article III, Sec. 3.07 (a). Attendance Requirements of the Haltom City Charter.

17. ATTENDANCE REQUIREMENTS – All present.

EXECUTIVE SESSION - Reconvene to Regular Session

Take any action deemed necessary as a result of the Executive Session.

18. ACTION(S) TAKEN. None

ADJOURNMENT

Mayor Truong adjourned the meeting at 9:01 p.m.

APPROVED BY:

Dr. An Truong, Mayor

RESPECTFULLY SUBMITTED BY:

Imelda B. Rodriguez, City Secretary

CITY COUNCIL MEMORANDUM

City Council Meeting: Monday, June 23, 2025, 6:00 PM

Department: Administration

Subject: Ordinance No. O-2025-010-01 - Appointment of the
Municipal Judge 2nd Reading

BACKGROUND

In accordance with Section 58 of the Code of Ordinances of Haltom City, a judge of the Municipal Court of Record shall be appointed by the City Council by ordinance. In addition, the City Charter states that the Municipal Judge will be appointed for a two-year term that coincides with the term of the Mayor commencing in May 2025. At the expiration of said term, in accordance with Article 16, Section 17 of the Texas Constitution, Judge Irby shall continue to serve until her successor shall be duly qualified. The City Council shall have the authority to remove the Municipal Judge as provided by City Charter. Lorraine Irby has served as the Municipal Judge since October 2008.

FISCAL IMPACT

None.

RECOMMENDATION

Staff recommends reappointment of Lorraine Irby as Municipal Judge of the Municipal Court of Record.

ATTACHMENT

Ordinance No. O-2025-009-09

Attachments

[Ordinance Municipal Judge 2025.pdf](#)

ORDINANCE NO. O-2025-010-09

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY OF HALTOM CITY, TEXAS APPOINTING THE JUDGE OF THE MUNICIPAL COURT OF RECORD IN THE CITY OF HALTOM CITY AND PROVIDING FOR COMPENSATION; PROVIDING THAT THIS ORDINANCE SHALL BE CUMULATIVE OF ALL ORDINANCES; PROVIDING A SEVERABILITY CLAUSE; AND PROVIDING AN EFFECTIVE DATE

WHEREAS, the City of Haltom City is a home rule city acting under its charter adopted by the electorate pursuant to Article XI, Section 5 of the Texas Constitution and Chapter 9 of the Local Government Code; and

WHEREAS, the City Council has created a municipal court of record pursuant to Chapter 30 of the Texas Government Code; and

WHEREAS, Chapter 30, Subchapter A, of the Texas Government Code relating to municipal courts of record provides that the judge of the municipal court of record shall be appointed by the City Council by ordinance; and

WHEREAS, the workload of the Haltom City Municipal Court is not large enough to support a full time Municipal Court Judge and the City Council understands that the Haltom City Municipal Court Judge may serve in a similar capacity for other governmental entities; and

WHEREAS, it is of great benefit to the City of Haltom City to have an experienced municipal court judge sit on the bench of the municipal court of the City of Haltom City; and

WHEREAS, Section 574.001, Texas Government Code requires that a finding be made by the governing body to the effect that a person who serves as an officer in more than one appointed position has satisfied Article XVI, Section 40, of the Texas Constitution; and

WHEREAS, there is no conflict between the office of municipal court judge of the City of Haltom City and the office of municipal court judge in any other municipality in the State of Texas.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF HALTOM CITY, TEXAS:

SECTION 1.

It is hereby found that the office of municipal court judge of the City of Haltom City is of benefit to the State of Texas and to the City of Haltom City and that there is no conflict between the office of municipal court judge of Haltom City and the office of municipal court judge in any other city.

SECTION 2.

Lorraine Irby is hereby appointed as the Municipal Judge of the municipal court of record in the City of Haltom City, Texas for a two-year term that coincides with the term of the Mayor commencing in May 2027. At the expiration of said term, in accordance with Article 16, Section 17 of the Texas Constitution, Judge Irby shall continue to serve until her successor shall be duly qualified. The City Council shall have the authority to remove the Municipal Judge as provided by City Charter.

SECTION 3.

The conditions of employment of the Municipal Judge shall be established by contract or resolution. The City Manager is directed to make a record of any compensation Lorraine Irby is to receive from holding the office of Municipal Judge of the City of Haltom City including salary and any bonus or per diem payments.

SECTION 4.

This ordinance shall be cumulative of all provisions of ordinances and of the Code of Ordinances of the City of Haltom City, Texas, as amended, except where the provisions of this ordinance are in direct conflict with the provisions of such ordinances and such Code, in which event the conflicting provisions of such ordinances and such Code are hereby repealed.

SECTION 5

It is hereby declared to be the intention of the City Council that the phrases, clauses, sentences, paragraphs, and sections of this ordinance are severable, and if any phrase, clause sentence, paragraph or section of this ordinance shall be declared unconstitutional by the valid judgment or decree of any court of competent jurisdiction, such unconstitutionality shall not affect any of the remaining phrases, clauses, sentences, paragraphs and sections of this ordinance, since the same would have been enacted by the City Council without the incorporation in this ordinance of any such unconstitutional phrase, clause, sentence, paragraph or section.

SECTION 6

This ordinance shall be in full force and effect from and after its passage and it is so ordained.

PASSED AND APPROVED ON FIRST READING THIS 6th DAY OF JUNE, 2025.

PASSED AND APPROVED ON SECOND READING THIS 23RD DAY OF JUNE, 2025.

An Truong, Mayor

ATTEST:

Imelda Rodriquez, City Secretary

APPROVED AS TO FORM AND LEGALITY:

City Attorney

CITY COUNCIL MEMORANDUM

City Council Meeting: Monday, June 23, 2025, 6:00 PM

Department: Planning & Community Development

Subject: Ordinance No. O-2025-009-15 – CU 001-25 - 2nd Reading

BACKGROUND

Public hearing and consider action on the proposed application of Viran Nana for a Conditional Use Permit for Auto Laundry/Car Wash in the “C-2” Commercial District, containing approximately 2.364 acres of land on the William Screech Survey, Abstract 1416, Tract 1, with the property address being 5319 Glenview Drive.

The applicant is requesting to be allowed to construct an auto laundry/car wash. The proposed new car wash would be an express type car wash with an auto wash tunnel for the vehicles to be conveyed through. The business will offer a monthly membership for customers.

The property will have access from Denton Highway.

The applicants have 35 years of experience and 16 successful car washes across DFW. The facility will offer 30 free vacuum stations with high-pressure detailing air with microfiber towels and cleaners at every stall, a 100- foot wash tunnel for a quick and thorough clean, and a 12 car lane to prevent traffic backups.

RECOMMENDATION

The Planning and Zoning Commission recommended denial of Ordinance No. O-2025-009-15 with a vote of 3-0 vote at the May 13, 2025 meeting.

ATTACHMENT

Ordinance No. O-2025-009-15
P & Z Staff Report

Attachments

[2025-009-15 3.pdf](#)

ORDINANCE NO. O-2025-009-15

CASE NO. CU-001-25

AN ORDINANCE AMENDING ORDINANCE NO. O-2002-032-15, AS AMENDED, THE ZONING ORDINANCE OF THE CITY OF HALTOM CITY, TEXAS, BY APPROVING A CONDITIONAL USE PERMIT FOR AUTO LAUNDRY/CAR WASH ON CERTAIN PROPERTY IN THE CITY OF HALTOM CITY, TEXAS; AND REVISING THE OFFICIAL ZONING MAP IN ACCORDANCE THEREWITH; PROVIDING THAT THIS ORDINANCE SHALL BE CUMULATIVE OF ALL ORDINANCES; PROVIDING A SEVERABILITY CLAUSE; PROVIDING A PENALTY FOR VIOLATIONS HEREOF; PROVIDING A SAVINGS CLAUSE; PROVIDING FOR PUBLICATION IN THE OFFICIAL NEWSPAPER; AND PROVIDING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

WHEREAS, the City of Haltom City is a home rule city acting under its charter adopted by the electorate pursuant to Article XI, Section 5, of the Texas Constitution and Chapter 9 of the Local Government Code; and

WHEREAS, the City Council of the City of Haltom City heretofore adopted Ordinance No. O-2002-032-15, as amended, the Zoning Ordinance of the City of Haltom City, Texas, which Ordinance regulates and restricts the location and use of buildings, structures and land for trade, industry, residence and other purposes, and provides for the establishment of zoning districts of such number, shape and area as may be best suited to carry out these regulations; and

WHEREAS, in accordance with Section 39 of the Zoning Ordinance, the owner of property consisting of approximately 2.3643 acres of land located on Tract 1, Abstract 1416, of the William Screech Survey, locally known as 5319 Glenview Drive (hereinafter-referenced as the "Property"), has filed an application for approval of a Conditional Use Permit to allow an Auto Laundry/Car Wash; and

WHEREAS, the Planning and Zoning Commission of the City of Haltom City, Texas held a public hearing on May 13, 2025 and the City Council of the City of Haltom City, Texas

held a public hearing on June 9, 2025 with respect to the Conditional Use permit described herein; and

WHEREAS, the City has complied with all requirements of Chapter 211 of the Local Government Code, and all other laws dealing with notice, publication and procedural requirements for the approval of the Conditional Use Permit.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF HALTOM CITY, TEXAS, THAT:

SECTION 1.

Ordinance No. O-2002-032-15, as amended, is hereby amended by approving a Conditional Use Permit for an Auto Laundry/Car Wash on the property consisting of approximately 2.3643 acres of land located on Tract 1, Abstract 1416, of the William Screech Survey, locally known as 5319 Glenview Drive.

SECTION 2.

The official zoning map of the City of Haltom City is hereby amended and the City Secretary is directed to revise the zoning map to reflect the Conditional Use Permit as set forth above.

SECTION 3.

The use of the Property described above shall be subject to the restrictions, terms and conditions set forth in Exhibit "A" Design Standards attached hereto and shall further be subject to all the applicable regulations contained in the Zoning Ordinance and all other applicable and pertinent ordinances of the City of Haltom City, Texas.

SECTION 4.

This Ordinance shall be cumulative of all provisions of ordinances and of the Code of Ordinances of the City of Haltom City, Texas (1998), as amended, except where the provisions of this Ordinance are in direct conflict with the provisions of such ordinances and such code, in which event the conflicting provisions of such ordinances and such code are hereby repealed.

SECTION 5.

It is hereby declared to be the intention of the City Council that the sections, paragraphs, sentences, clauses, and phrases of this Ordinance are severable, and if any section, paragraph, sentence, clause, or phrase of this Ordinance shall be declared unconstitutional by the valid judgment or decree of any court of competent jurisdiction, such unconstitutionality shall not affect any of the remaining sections, paragraphs, sentences, clauses, and phrases of this Ordinance, since the same would have been enacted by the City Council without the incorporation in this Ordinance of any such unconstitutional section, paragraph, sentence, clause or phrase.

SECTION 6.

Any person, firm or corporation who violates, disobeys, omits, neglects or refuses to comply with or who resists the enforcement of any of the provisions of this Ordinance shall be fined not more than Two Thousand Dollars (\$2,000.00) for each offense. Each day that a violation is permitted to exist shall constitute a separate offense.

SECTION 7.

All rights and remedies of the City of Haltom City, Texas, are expressly saved as to any and all violations of the provisions of Ordinance No. O-2002-032-15 or any ordinances governing zoning that have accrued at the time of the effective date of this Ordinance; and, as to such accrued violations and all pending litigation, both civil and criminal, whether pending in court or not, under such ordinances, same shall not be affected by this Ordinance but may be prosecuted until final disposition by the courts.

SECTION 8.

The City Secretary of the City of Haltom City, Texas, is hereby directed to publish in the official newspaper of the City of Haltom City, Texas, the caption, Section 1, penalty clause, publication clause and effective date clause of this Ordinance one (1) time within ten (10) days after the first reading of this Ordinance as required by Section 10.01 of the Charter of the City of Haltom City, Texas.

SECTION 9.

This Ordinance shall be in full force and effect from and after its passage and publication as required by law, and it is so ordained.

**PASSED AND APPROVED ON FIRST READING THIS 9th DAY JUNE OF
2025.**

**PASSED AND APPROVED ON SECOND READING THIS 23rd DAY OF
JUNE, 2025.**

Mayor

ATTEST:

City Secretary

EFFECTIVE: June 23, 2025

APPROVED AS TO FORM AND LEGALITY:

City Attorney

Exhibit 'A'
Design Standards

1. Auto laundry/car wash uses are allowed.
2. All storage of goods and/or display will be wholly contained within a building.
3. All business will be conducted within a building.
4. Parking lot must be kept maintained and free of any damage.
5. All artificial light sources shall be shielded so as to prevent direct rays of light from crossing the property line.
6. No operation shall permit odors to be released which are detectable at the property line and which offensively affect the sense of smell.
7. No outside storage of vehicles is allowed overnight.
8. No auto repair to be performed on site.
9. No vehicle lifts on site.
10. No noise from tools.
11. The owner and/or agent, if any, shall be jointly and severally responsible for installing and maintaining all screening and/or landscaping in a healthy, neat, orderly and live-growing condition, and replacing it when necessary.

CITY COUNCIL MEMORANDUM/RESOLUTION

City Council Meeting: Monday, June 23, 2025, 6:00 PM

Department: Administration

Subject: Sale Contract Extension Agreement

BACKGROUND

The City is currently engaged in a land contract as the seller of 5319 Glenview Drive. The Buyer, Viran Nana, has requested an extension to the contract to complete the due diligence process. The extension is needed to replat the property and negotiate access to the property with TXDOT and the neighboring property owner.

FISCAL IMPACT

There would be no cost to the city as the seller. Once closed the land will be back on the tax rolls and will be developed into a viable business that produces jobs and revenue from the capital improvements made on the land.

RECOMMENDATION

Staff recommend the City Council grant the requested extension.

BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF HALTOM CITY:

That the above stated Staff recommendations are hereby approved and authorized.

PASSED AND APPROVED at a regular meeting of the City Council of the City of Haltom City, Texas this 23rd day of June 2025, at which meeting a quorum was present, held in accordance with the provisions of V.T.C.A., Government Code, §551.001 *et seq.*

APPROVED

ATTEST:

Dr. An Truong, Mayor

Imelda B. Rodriguez, City Secretary

APPROVED AS TO FORM:

Wayne Olson, City Attorney

Attachments

[1418_001.pdf](#)



COMMERCIAL CONTRACT AMENDMENT

USE OF THIS FORM BY PERSONS WHO ARE NOT MEMBERS OF THE TEXAS ASSOCIATION OF REALTORS®, INC. IS NOT AUTHORIZED.
©Texas Association of REALTORS®, Inc., 2022

AMENDMENT TO COMMERCIAL CONTRACT BETWEEN THE UNDERSIGNED BUYER AND SELLER CONCERNING THE PROPERTY AT

5319 Glenview Dr, Haltom City, TX

Effective June 23, 2025, Seller and Buyer amend the contract as follows: (Check all applicable boxes.)

- ☐ A. **Sales Price:** The sales price in Paragraph 3 of the contract is changed to:
- Cash portion payable by Buyer at closing. \$ _____
- Sum of all financing described in the contract. \$ _____
- Sales price (sum of cash portion and sum of all financing) \$ _____
- ☐ B. **Property Description:** The Property's legal description in Paragraph 2A of the contract is changed to the legal description described on the attached Exhibit _____ or as follows:
- ☐ C. **Repairs:** Buyer accepts the Property in its present condition except that Seller, at Seller's expense, will complete the following before closing:
- ☒ D. **Extension of Feasibility Period:** Prior to the expiration of the feasibility period, Buyer may extend the feasibility period until 11:59 p.m. on August 22, 2025 (date) by delivering \$10.00 to the title company as additional earnest money.
- (1) \$10.00 of the additional earnest money will be retained by Seller as additional independent consideration for Buyer's unrestricted right to terminate, but will be credited to the sales price only upon closing of the sale. If Buyer terminates under this Paragraph D, the additional earnest money will be refunded to Buyer and Seller will retain the additional independent consideration.
- (2) Buyer authorizes escrow agent to release and deliver to Seller the following at any time upon Seller's request without further notice to or consent from Buyer:
- (a) The additional independent consideration.
- (b) (Check no boxes or only one box.)
- ☐ all or ☐ \$ _____ of the remaining portion of the additional earnest money, which will be refunded to Buyer if Buyer terminates under this Paragraph 7B or if Seller defaults under the contract.

If no dollar amount is stated in this Paragraph D as additional earnest money or as additional independent consideration, or if Buyer fails to timely deliver the additional earnest money, the extension of the feasibility period will not be effective.

(TXR-1932) 07-08-22

Initialed for Identification by Seller _____, _____ and Buyer UN

Page 1 of 2

Amendment to Commercial Contract concerning 5319 Glenview Dr, Haltom City, TX

- ☐ E. Extension of Financing Deadline: The deadline for Buyer to give notice of inability to obtain the:
- ☐ (1) Third party loan(s) described in Subparagraph A(2) of the Commercial Contract Financing Addendum is extended until _____ (date).
- ☐ (2) Assumption approval described in Subparagraph B(6) of the Commercial Contract Financing Addendum is extended until _____ (date).
- ☐ (3) Buyer has paid Seller additional consideration of \$ _____ for the extension financing deadline. This additional consideration ☐ will ☐ will not be credited to the sales price upon the closing of the sale.
- ☐ F. Closing: The closing date in Paragraph 10A of the contract is changed to _____.
- ☐ G. Expenses: At closing Seller will pay the first \$ _____ of Buyer's expenses under Paragraph 13 of the contract.
- ☐ H. Waiver of Right to Terminate: Upon final acceptance of this Amendment, Buyer waives the right to terminate under Paragraph 7B of the contract.
- ☐ I. Counterparts: If this amendment is executed in a number of identical counterparts, each counterpart is an original and all counterparts, collectively, constitute one agreement.
- ☐ J. Other Modifications:

Seller: City of Haltom City

Buyer: Virin Nana, and/or assigns

By: _____

By: _____

By (signature): _____
 Printed Name: **Rex Phelps**
 Title: **City Manager**

By (signature): Virin Nana
 Printed Name: **Virin Nana**
 Title: _____

By: _____

By: _____

By (signature): _____
 Printed Name: _____
 Title: _____

By (signature): _____
 Printed Name: _____
 Title: _____

(TXR-1932) 07-08-22

Page 2 of 2

CITY COUNCIL MEMORANDUM/RESOLUTION

City Council Meeting: Monday, June 23, 2025, 6:00 PM

Department: City Secretary

Subject: Mayor Pro Tem (MPT)

BACKGROUND

Section 3.09 of the Haltom City Charter states, "The Mayor Pro Tem shall be elected by the Council from among the members of the Council and shall perform all duties of the Mayor in case of his absence or disability."

FISCAL IMPACT

None.

RECOMMENDATION

City Staff recommends the City Council select a Mayor Pro Tem.

BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF HALTOM CITY:

That the above stated Staff recommendations are hereby approved and authorized.

PASSED AND APPROVED at a regular meeting of the City Council of the City of Haltom City, Texas this 23RD day of June 2025, at which meeting a quorum was present, held in accordance with the provisions of V.T.C.A., Government Code, §551.001 *et seq.*

APPROVED

ATTEST:

Dr. An Truong, Mayor

Imelda B. Rodriguez, City Secretary

APPROVED AS TO FORM:

Wayne Olson, City Attorney

CITY COUNCIL MEMORANDUM/RESOLUTION

City Council Meeting: Monday, June 23, 2025, 6:00 PM

Department: City Secretary

Subject: Deputy Mayor Pro Tem (DMPT)

BACKGROUND

The City Council has consented to appoint a Deputy Mayor Pro Tem to perform the duties in the absence of both the Mayor and Mayor Pro Tem and serve for a one-year term.

FISCAL IMPACT

None.

RECOMMENDATION

City Staff recommends that City Council appoint a Deputy Mayor Pro Tem to perform the duties in the absence of both the Mayor and Mayor Pro Tem.

BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF HALTOM CITY:

That the above stated Staff recommendations are hereby approved and authorized.

PASSED AND APPROVED at a regular meeting of the City Council of the City of Haltom City, Texas this 23rd day of June 2025, at which meeting a quorum was present, held in accordance with the provisions of V.T.C.A., Government Code, §551.001 *et seq.*

APPROVED

ATTEST:

Dr. An Truong, Mayor

Imelda B. Rodriguez, City Secretary

APPROVED AS TO FORM:

Wayne Olson, City Attorney

CITY COUNCIL MEMORANDUM

City Council Meeting: Monday, June 23, 2025, 6:00 PM

Department: Planning & Community Development

Subject: City Code of Ordinances - ICodes and NEC Updates
1ST Readings

BACKGROUND

The City is presently under the 2018 International Code Council series and the 2017 National Electrical Code. A comparison table with the codes enforced in other Tarrant County cities is attached for reference. Benefits to the City for adopting the new codes include: maintaining a grade from Insurance Services Office, Inc. to keep the City eligible for federal disaster relief, lowering insurance premiums, and embracing new technologies and life safety measures.

FISCAL IMPACT

None.

RECOMMENDATION

Adoption of the 2024 International Building Code, 2024 International Energy Conservation Code, 2024 International Existing Building Code, 2024 International Fuel Gas Code, 2024 International Mechanical Code, 2024 International Plumbing Code, 2024 International Property Maintenance Code, 2024 International Residential Code, 2024 International Swimming Pool and Spa Code, and 2023 National Electrical Code.

ATTACHMENTS

Code Adoption Comparison Table
Ordinance No. O-2025-011-15 International Building Code
Ordinance No. O-2025-012-15 International Energy Conservation Code
Ordinance No. O-2025-013-15 International Existing Building Code
Ordinance No. O-2025-015-15 International Fuel Gas Code
Ordinance No. O-2025-016-15 International Mechanical Code
Ordinance No. O-2025-017-15 International Plumbing Code
Ordinance No. O-2025-018-15 International Property Maintenance Code
Ordinance No. O-2025-019-15 International Residential Code
Ordinance No. O-2025-020-15 International Swimming Pool and Spa Code
Ordinance No. O-2025-021-15 National Electrical Code

Attachments

[2023 NEC Ordinance - O-2025-021-15 - revised by Attorney 06-18-2025-merged.pdf](#)

[2024 IBC Ordinance - O-2025-011-15 - revised by Attorney 06-18-2025-merged.pdf](#)

[2024 IECC Ordinance - O-2025-012-15 - revised by Attorney 06-18-2025-merged.pdf](#)

[2024 IEBC Ordinance - O-2025-013-15 - revised by Attorney 06-18-2025-merged.pdf](#)

[2024 IFGC Ordinance - O-2025-015-15 - revised by Attorney 06-18-2025-merged.pdf](#)

[2024 IMC Ordinance - O-2025-016-15 - revised by Attorney 06-18-2025-merged.pdf](#)

[2024 IPC Ordinance - O-2025-017-15 - revised by Attorney 06-18-2025-merged.pdf](#)

[2024 IPMC Ordinance - O-2025-018-15 - revised by Attorney 06-18-2025.pdf](#)

[2024 IRC Ordinance - O-2025-019-15 - revised by Attorney 06-18-2025-merged.pdf](#)

[2024 ISPSC Ordinance - O-2025-020-15 - revised by Attorney 06-18-2025-merged.pdf](#)

[Code Adoption Comparison Table - updated 2025-06-05.pdf](#)

ORDINANCE NO. O-2025-021-15

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY OF HALTOM CITY, TEXAS AMENDING CHAPTER 14, "BUILDINGS, STRUCTURES AND APPURTENANCES," ARTICLE III, "ELECTRICITY," DIVISION, 1, "GENERALLY," SECTIONS 14-86(a) AND (b) OF THE CODE OF ORDINANCES, CITY OF HALTOM CITY, TEXAS, ADOPTING THE 2023 EDITION OF THE NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CODE AND AMENDMENTS THEREOF; PROVIDING FOR THE MODIFICATION OF THE CODES TO INCORPORATE LOCAL AMENDMENTS; PROVIDING FOR RECORDING OF THE CODE AS A PUBLIC RECORD; PROVIDING THAT THIS ORDINANCE SHALL BE CUMULATIVE OF ALL ORDINANCES; PROVIDING A SEVERABILITY CLAUSE; PROVIDING FOR A PENALTY FOR VIOLATIONS; PROVIDING A SAVINGS CLAUSE; PROVIDING FOR PUBLICATION IN THE OFFICIAL NEWSPAPER; AND PROVIDING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

WHEREAS, the City of Haltom City, Texas (the "City"), is a home rule city acting under its charter adopted by the electorate pursuant to Article XI, Section 5 of the Texas Constitution and Chapter 9 of the Local Government Code; and

WHEREAS, the City Council desires to adopt a nationally-recognized Electrical Code containing standards regulating the installation of electrical wiring and equipment; and

WHEREAS, the City Council has reviewed the available codes and has determined that the 2023 Edition of the National Electrical Code most fully meets the needs of the City; and

WHEREAS, the City Council desires to provide a mechanism by which local modifications reflecting the unique needs of the City may be made when deemed appropriate; and

WHEREAS, the North Central Texas Council of Governments and City staff have recommended the adoption of certain amendments to the 2023 Edition of the National Electrical Code to reflect locally accepted practice; and

WHEREAS, the City Council has determined that these local amendments are in the public interest and therefore deems it advisable to amend the 2023 Edition of the National Electrical Code to incorporate these local amendments.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF HALTOM CITY, TEXAS, THAT:

SECTION 1.

Chapter 14, "Buildings, Structures and Appurtenances," Article III, "Electricity,"

“Division, 1, “Generally,” of the Code of Ordinances, City of Haltom City, Texas, is hereby amended by revising Sub-Sections (a) and (b) of Section 14-86, “National Electrical Code adopted,” to read as follows:

“Sec.4-86. – National Electrical Code adopted.

- (a) *Adopted.* The 2023 National Electrical Code is hereby adopted as the official electrical code of the City of Haltom City, Texas. This electrical code is fully incorporated by reference as though copied into this ordinance in its entirety. The material contained in the National Electrical Code shall not be included in the formal municipal codification of ordinances but shall be maintained as a public record in the office of the City Secretary and will be available for public inspection and copying during regular business hours.
- (b) *Amendments.* The 2023 National Electrical Code, as adopted herein, is hereby amended as shown on Exhibit “A” attached hereto. The material contained in Exhibit “A” to this ordinance, although fully adopted and incorporated by reference, shall not be included in the formal municipal codification of ordinances. The material contained in Exhibit “A” shall instead be maintained as a public record in the office of the City Secretary. This exhibit will be available for public inspection and copying during regular business hours.”

SECTION 2.

The City may, from time to time, determine that additional local modifications to the codes adopted herein are necessary and appropriate to meet the unique building needs of the City. To effectuate modifications, the City Council may enact individual ordinances amending this Ordinance, fully setting forth the change to be made in the specific code. Such subsequent amendments shall be consolidated as an exhibit to this Ordinance, and shall be maintained as a public record in the office of the City Secretary.

SECTION 3.

This Ordinance shall be cumulative of all provisions of ordinances of the City, except where the provisions of this Ordinance are in direct conflict with the provisions of such ordinances and such Code, in which event the conflicting provisions of such ordinances and such Code are hereby repealed.

SECTION 4.

It is hereby declared to be the intention of the City Council that the phrases, clauses, sentences, paragraphs, and sections of this Ordinance are severable, and if any phrase, clause, sentence, paragraph, or section of this Ordinance shall be declared unconstitutional by the valid judgment or decree of any court of competent jurisdiction, such unconstitutionality shall not affect any of the remaining, phrase, clauses, sentences,

paragraphs, or sections of this Ordinance since the same would have been enacted by the City Council without incorporation in this Ordinance of any such unconstitutional phrase, clause, sentence, paragraph, or section.

SECTION 5.

Any person, firm, or corporation who violates, disobeys, omits, neglects, or refuses to comply with or who resists the enforcement of any of the provisions of this Ordinance shall be fined no more than Two Thousand Dollars (\$2,000.00) for all violations involving zoning, fire safety or public health and sanitation, including dumping or refuse, and shall be fined not more than Five Hundred Dollars (\$500.00) for all other violations of this Ordinance. Each day that a violation is permitted to exist shall constitute a separate offense.

SECTION 6.

All rights and remedies of the City are expressly saved as to any and all violations of the provisions of the ordinances of the City which have accrued at the time of the effective date of this Ordinance; and, as to such accrued violations and all pending litigation, both civil and criminal, whether pending in court or not, under such ordinances same shall not be affected by this Ordinance but may be prosecuted until final disposition by the courts.

SECTION 7.

The City Secretary of the City is hereby directed to publish in the official newspaper of the City, the caption, penalty clause, and effective date clause of this Ordinance one (1) time within ten (10) days after the first reading of this Ordinance as required by Section 10.01 of the Charter of the City.

SECTION 8.

This Ordinance shall be in full force and effect from and after its passage and publication as provided by law, and it is so ordained.

PASSED AND APPROVED ON FIRST READING THIS ____ DAY OF _____, 2025.

PASSED AND APPROVED ON SECOND READING THIS ____ DAY OF _____, 2025.

An Truong, Mayor

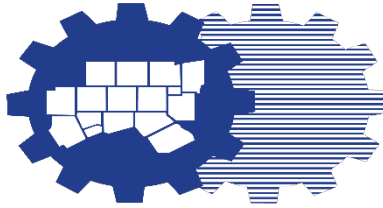
ATTEST:

Imelda Rodriguez, City Secretary

APPROVED AS TO FORM AND LEGALITY:

City Attorney

**EXHIBIT A
LOCAL AMENDMENTS OF
THE CITY OF HALTOM CITY, TEXAS
TO 2023 NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CODE**



North Central Texas Council of Governments

Recommended Amendments to the 2023 National Electrical Code North Central Texas Council of Governments

The following articles, paragraphs, and sentences of the *2023 National Electrical Code (NEC)* are hereby amended as follows: Standard type is text from the NEC. Highlighted with gray shading is text inserted. Lined through type is deleted text from NEC. A double asterisk (**) at the beginning of an article identifies an amendment carried over from the 2020 edition of the code and a triple asterisk (***) identifies a new or revised amendment with the 2023 code.

***Article 100; add the following to definitions:

Engineering Supervision. Supervision by a Qualified State of Texas Licensed Professional Engineer engaged primarily in the design or maintenance of electrical installations **as referenced by TBPELS 137.59 (a)(b) as acceptable by the AHJ**

(REASON FOR CHANGE: To better define the qualifications for engineering supervision. This term is used twenty-nine times in the 2023 National Electrical Code.)

**Article 110.2; change the following to read as follows:

110.2 Approval. The conductors and equipment required or permitted by this Code shall be acceptable only if approved. Approval of equipment may be evident by listing and labeling of equipment by a Nationally Recognized Testing Lab (NRTL) with a certification mark of that laboratory or a qualified third party inspection agency or a field evaluation by a Field Evaluation Body accredited by either the International Code Council International Accreditation Service AC354 or ANSI National Accreditation Board programs and approved by the AHJ.

Exception: Unlisted equipment that is relocated to another location within a jurisdiction or is field modified is subject to the approval by the AHJ. This approval may be by a field evaluation by a NRTL or qualified third-party inspection agency or a field evaluation by a Field Evaluation Body accredited by either the ICC IAS AC354 or ANAB programs and approved by the AHJ
~~Manufacturer's self-certification of any equipment shall not be used as a basis for approval by the AHJ.~~

Informational Note No. 1: See 90.7, Examination of Equipment for Safety, and 110.3, Examination, Identification, Installation, and Use of Equipment. See definitions of *Approved*, *Identified*, *Labeled*, and *Listed*.

Informational Note No. 2: Manufacturer's self-certification of equipment may not necessarily comply with U.S. product safety standards as certified by an NRTL.

Informational Note No. 3: National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) 790 and 791 provide an example of an approved method for qualifying a third-party inspection agency.

(REASON FOR CHANGE: To add clarity and provide more positive options for enforcement and approval of unlisted equipment.)

*****Article 110.12 B; add the following to:**

(B) Integrity of Electrical Equipment and Connections.

Internal parts of electrical equipment, including busbars, wiring terminals, insulators, and other surfaces, shall not be damaged or contaminated by foreign materials such as paint, plaster, cleaners, abrasives, corrosive residues or influences, fire, products of combustion, or water. There shall be no damaged parts that may adversely affect safe operation or mechanical strength of the equipment such as parts that are broken; bent, cut; or deteriorated by corrosion, chemical action, or overheating. Except where prohibited elsewhere in this Code, equipment shall be specifically evaluated by its manufacturer or a qualified testing laboratory prior to being returned to service.

(REASON FOR CHANGE: To better define a Plan of Action for equipment that is compromised prior to restoring to service)

****Article 210.8 A 1 Bathrooms Exception; change the following to read as follows:**

(A) Dwelling Units.

All 125-volt through 250-volt receptacles installed in the following locations and supplied by single-phase branch circuits rated 150 volts or less to ground shall have ground-fault circuit-interrupter protection for personnel:

(1) Bathrooms

Exception No. 4: Factory-installed receptacles that are not readily accessible and are mounted internally to bathroom exhaust fan assemblies shall not require GFCI protection unless required by the installation instructions or listing.

(REASON FOR CHANGE: to cover all locations that exhaust fans could be installed)

****Article 210.52 C 1 Countertop and Work Surfaces Exception; change the following to read as follows:**

C) Countertops and Work Surfaces.

In kitchens, pantries, breakfast rooms, dining rooms, and similar areas of dwelling units, receptacle outlets for countertop and work surfaces that are 300 mm (12 in.) or wider shall be installed in accordance with 210.52(C)(1) through (C)(3) and shall not be considered as the receptacle outlets required by 210.52(A).

For the purposes of this section, where using multioutlet assemblies, each 300 mm (12 in.) of multioutlet assembly containing two or more receptacles installed in individual or continuous lengths shall be considered to be one receptacle outlet.

(1) Wall Spaces.

Receptacle outlets shall be installed so that no point along the wall line is more than 600 mm (24 in.) measured horizontally from a receptacle outlet in that space. The location of the receptacles shall be in accordance with 210.52(C)(3).

Exception No. 1: Receptacle outlets shall not be required directly behind a range, counter-mounted cooking unit, or sink in the installation described in Figure 210.52(C)(1).

~~*Exception No. 2: Where a required receptacle outlet cannot be installed in the wall areas shown in Figure 210.52(C)(1), the receptacle outlet shall be permitted to be installed as close as practicable to the countertop area to be served. The total number of receptacle outlets serving the countertop shall not be less than the number needed to satisfy 210.52(C)(1). These outlets shall be located in accordance with 210.52(C)(3).*~~

(REASON FOR CHANGE: Elimination of receptacles in an area with a concept window wall configuration over the countertop is not the only option as there are devices available for a compliant installation)

****Article 210.52 C 2 Island and Peninsular Countertops and Work Surfaces: Change the following to read as follows:**

Receptacle outlets, if installed to serve an island or peninsular countertop or work surface, shall be installed in accordance with 210.52(C)(3). If a receptacle outlet is not provided to serve an island or peninsular countertop or work surface, provisions shall be provided at the island or

peninsula for a chapter 3 wiring method shall be installed and supplied from a Small Appliance Branch Circuit to a Listed Outlet Box in the Peninsular or Island Cabinet at an Accessible Location, for future addition of a receptacle outlet to serve the island or peninsular countertop or work surface.

(REASON FOR CHANGE: to clarify what the provisions are for positive options for enforcement and approval)

****Article 210.63 B 1 Equipment Requiring Servicing.; change the following to read as follows:**

(B) Other Electrical Equipment.

In other than one- and two-family dwellings, a receptacle outlet shall be located as specified in **210.63(B)(1)** and (B)(2).

(1) Indoor Service Equipment.

The required receptacle outlet shall be located within the same room or area as the service equipment.

(2) Indoor Equipment Requiring Dedicated Equipment Spaces.

Where equipment, other than service equipment, requires dedicated equipment space as specified in **110.26(E)**, the required receptacle outlet shall be located within the same room or area as the electrical equipment and shall not be connected to the load side of the equipment's disconnecting means.

(REASON FOR CHANGE: to clarify that this is not any practical method for enforcement)

***** New Article 220.7 Load Calculation; add the following:**

A load calculation shall be provided upon request when modifications to the electrical installation occur.

(REASON FOR CHANGE: to provide sufficient information as to the adequacy of existing conditions for the modifications proposed and substantiating the capacity of Power Production Systems used for Optional Standby/ Backup Use)

*****Article 230.85 C Emergency Disconnects: Change the following to read as follows:**

For one- and two-family dwelling units, an emergency disconnecting means shall be installed.

(C) Replacement.

Where service equipment is replaced, all of the requirements of this section shall apply.

Exception: Where a pre-existing installation is Code Compliant with 230.70 A, only meter sockets, service entrance conductors, or related raceways and fittings are replaced, the requirements of this section shall not apply.

(REASON FOR CHANGE: to clarify that there are pre-existing that were approved but were not Code Compliant and when modified shall comply with Code)

*****Article 408.4 Descriptions ~~Field Identification~~ Required: Change the following to read as follows**

(A) Circuit Directory or Circuit Description.

Every circuit and circuit modification shall be provided with a legible and permanent description that complies with all of the following conditions as applicable:

- (1) Located at each switch or circuit breaker in a switchboard or switchgear
- (2) Included in a circuit directory that is located on the face of, inside of, or in an approved location adjacent and permanently affixed to the panel door in the case of a panelboard
- (3) Clear, evident, and specific to the purpose or use of each circuit including spare positions with an unused overcurrent device
- (4) Described with a degree of detail and clarity that is unlikely to result in confusion between circuits
- (5) Not dependent on transient conditions of occupancy
- (6) Clear in explaining abbreviations and symbols when used

(REASON FOR CHANGE: To add clarity and provide more positive options for enforcement and approval)

****Article 410.118: Change the following to read as follows**

410.118 Access to other boxes.

Luminaires recessed in the ceilings, floors, or walls shall not be used to access outlet, pull, or junction boxes or conduit bodies, unless the box or conduit body is an integral part of the listed luminaire.

Exception: removable luminaires with a minimum measurement of 22 in. X 22 in. shall be permitted to be used as access to outlet, pull, junction boxes or conduit bodies.

(REASON FOR CHANGE: To add clarity and provide more positive options for enforcement and approval. This will allow access to boxes not integral with the luminaire. This measurement aligns with the limited access above a lay-in ceiling measurement in 110.26(A)(4).

****Article 422.31 B: Change the following to read as follows**

422.31 B Appliances Rated over 300 Volt-Amperes

(B) Appliances Rated over 300 Volt-Amperes. For permanently connected appliances rated over 300 volt-amperes, the branch-circuit switch or circuit breaker shall be permitted to serve as the disconnecting means where the switch or circuit breaker is within sight from and is readily accessible to the appliance it serves or is capable of being locked in the open position in accordance with 110.25 and is readily accessible to the appliance it serves.

Informational Note No. 1: For appliances employing unit switches, see 422.34.

Informational Note No 2: The following means of access are considered to constitute readily accessible for this code change when conforming to the additional access requirements of the I Codes:

- (1) A permanent stair.
- (2) A pull-down stair with a minimum 300 lb. (136 kg) capacity.
- (3) An access door from an upper floor level.

(REASON FOR CHANGE: To add clarity and provide more positive options for enforcement and approval)

*****Article 500.8 (A) (3); change to read as follows:**

500.8 Equipment.

Articles 500 through 504 require equipment construction and installation that ensure safe performance under conditions of proper use and maintenance.

Informational Note No. 1: It is important that inspection authorities and users exercise more than ordinary care with regard to installation and maintenance.

Informational Note No. 2: Since there is no consistent relationship between explosion properties and ignition temperature, the two are independent requirements.

Informational Note No. 3: Low ambient conditions require special consideration. Explosion proof or dust-ignition proof equipment may not be suitable for use at temperatures lower than -25°C (-13°F) unless they are identified for low-temperature service. However, at low ambient temperatures, flammable concentrations of vapors may not exist in a location classified as Class I, Division 1 at normal ambient temperature.

(A) Suitability. Suitability of identified equipment shall be determined by one of the following:

- (1) Equipment listing or labeling;
- (2) Evidence of equipment evaluation from a qualified testing laboratory or inspection agency concerned with product evaluation; or,
- (3) By Special Permission Only, Evidence acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction such as a manufacturer's self-evaluation *accompanied by* or an owner's engineering judgment an engineering judgment signed and sealed Under Supervision by a Qualified State of Texas Licensed Professional Engineer engaged primarily in the design or maintenance of electrical installations as referenced by TBPELS 137.59 (a)(b) as acceptable by the AHJ.

Informational Note: Additional documentation for equipment may include certificates demonstrating compliance with applicable equipment standards, indicating special conditions of use, and other pertinent information.

(REASON FOR CHANGE: It was revised to reflect new language and rearrangement of that section)

*****Article 505.7 and 505.7 (A); change to read as follows:**

505.7 Special Precaution.

~~Article 505~~ This article requires equipment construction and installation that ensures safe performance under conditions of proper use and maintenance.

Informational Note No. 1: It is important that inspection authorities and users exercise more than ordinary care ~~with regard~~ to regarding the installation and maintenance of electrical equipment in hazardous (classified) locations.

Informational Note No. 2: ~~Low ambient conditions require special consideration.~~ Electrical equipment ~~depending~~ that is dependent on the protection ~~techniques described~~ technique permitted by 505.8(A) may not be suitable for use at temperatures lower than -20°C (-4°F) unless they are identified for use at lower temperatures. ~~However,~~ Low ambient conditions require special consideration. At low ambient temperatures, flammable concentrations of vapors ~~may~~ might not exist in a location classified Class I, Zones 0, 1, or 2 at normal ambient temperature.

- (A)** Implementation of Zone Classification System. Classification of areas, engineering and design, selection of equipment and wiring methods, installation, and inspection shall be performed ~~By Special Permission Only,~~ under Supervision by a Qualified State of Texas Licensed Professional Engineer engaged primarily in the design or maintenance of electrical installations as referenced by TBPELS 137.59 (a)(b) as acceptable by the AHJ.

- (B)** GO TO TBPE LAW FOR THE DEFINITION OF AN ENGINEER
<https://pels.texas.gov/>

(REASON FOR CHANGE: Carryover from previous amendment with change to better define the qualifications for an engineering judgement. Code revision language included.)

****Article 695.6 A 1: Change the following to read as follows:**

695.6 (A) Supply Conductors.

(1) Services and On-Site Power Production Facilities.

Service conductors and conductors supplied by on-site power production facilities shall be physically routed outside a building(s) and shall be installed as service-entrance conductors in accordance with 230.6, 230.9, and Parts III and IV of Article 230. Where supply conductors cannot be physically routed outside of buildings, the conductors shall be permitted to be routed through the building(s) where installed in accordance with 230.6(1) or (2).

~~Exception: The supply conductors within the fire pump room shall not be required to meet 230.6(1) or (2)~~

(REASON FOR CHANGE: To add clarity and provide more positive options for enforcement and approval. All Fire Pump rooms are not Fire Rated as on all 4 sides. There are Fault Currents that could exceed 150,000-190,000 amps and protection of these Service Conductors is essential and conflict with other codes, specifically 230.70(A)(1).)

*****Article 690.9 D: Change the following to read as follows:**

690.9(D) Transformers. Overcurrent protection for power transformers shall be installed in accordance with 705.30(F).

~~Exception: A power transformer with a current rating on the side connected toward the interactive inverter output, not less than the rated continuous output current of the inverter, shall be permitted without overcurrent protection from the inverter.~~

(REASON FOR CHANGE: is that this removes the requirements for 240.21(C) for transformer secondaries when the inverters 125% output is smaller than the transformers rating.)

*****Article 705.8 System Installation: Change the following to read as follows:**

705.8 System Installation. Installation of one or more electrical power production sources operating in parallel with a primary source(s) of electricity shall be performed only by qualified persons. During the installation there shall be on site one of the following:

(1) A person holding a Master Electrician License issued by the Texas Department of Licensing and Regulation.

(2)A person holding a Journeyman Electrician License issued by the Texas Department of Licensing and Regulation.

~~(3) A person holding a Residential Wireman License issued by the Texas Department of Licensing and Regulation. Additionally this person must have formal training in interconnected electric power production sources. This training must be approved by the AHJ.~~

(REASON FOR CHANGE: These are specialized systems as evidenced by the Code, which contain installation requirements from chapter 6,Special Equipment and chapter 7 Special Conditions)

705.80 Power Source Capacity.

For interconnected power production sources that operate in island mode, capacity shall be calculated using the sum of all power source output maximum currents for the connected power production source. Solar photovoltaic (PV) and wind systems shall not be included in the sum capacity.

(REASON FOR CHANGE: to keep unreliable production sources out of the calculation as 705 creates conflicts with all standby systems.)

*****Article 710.15 A: Change the following to read as follows**

710.15 General

710.15(A) Supply Output.

~~Power supply to premises wiring systems fed by stand-alone or isolated microgrid power sources shall be permitted to have less capacity than the calculated load. The capacity of the sum of all sources of the stand-alone supply shall be equal to or greater than the load posed by the largest single utilization equipment connected to the system. Calculated general lighting loads shall not be considered as a single load have adequate capacity to meet the calculated load in accordance with Article 220.~~

Informational Note: ~~For general-use loads the system capacity can be calculated using the sum of the capacity of the firm sources, such as generators and ESS inverters. For specialty loads intended to be powered directly from a variable source, the capacity can be calculated using the sum of the variable sources, such as PV or wind inverters, or the combined capacity of both firm and variable sources.~~

(REASON FOR CHANGE: The Scope of the Article has been clarified and the amendment is no longer necessary.)

END

ORDINANCE NO. O-2024-011-15

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY OF HALTOM CITY, TEXAS AMENDING CHAPTER 14, "BUILDINGS, STRUCTURES AND APPURTENANCES," ARTICLE II, "BUILDING CODE," SECTIONS 14-56 AND 14-57 OF THE CODE OF ORDINANCES, CITY OF HALTOM CITY, TEXAS, ADOPTING THE 2024 EDITION OF THE INTERNATIONAL BUILDING CODE AND AMENDMENTS THEREOF; PROVIDING FOR THE MODIFICATION OF THE CODES TO INCORPORATE LOCAL AMENDMENTS; PROVIDING FOR RECORDING OF THE BUILDING CODE AS A PUBLIC RECORD; PROVIDING THAT THIS ORDINANCE SHALL BE CUMULATIVE OF ALL ORDINANCES; PROVIDING A SEVERABILITY CLAUSE; PROVIDING FOR A PENALTY FOR VIOLATIONS; PROVIDING A SAVINGS CLAUSE; PROVIDING FOR PUBLICATION IN THE OFFICIAL NEWSPAPER; AND PROVIDING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

WHEREAS, the City of Haltom City, Texas (the "City"), is a home rule city acting under its charter adopted by the electorate pursuant to Article XI, Section 5 of the Texas Constitution and Chapter 9 of the Local Government Code; and

WHEREAS, the City Council desires to adopt a nationally-recognized Building Code containing construction standards regulating both methods of construction and quality of materials; and

WHEREAS, the City Council has reviewed the available codes and has determined that the 2024 Edition of the International Building Code most fully meets the needs of the City; and

WHEREAS, the City Council desires to provide a mechanism by which local modifications reflecting the unique needs of the City may be made when deemed appropriate; and

WHEREAS, the North Central Texas Council of Governments and City staff have recommended the adoption of certain amendments to the 2024 Edition of the International Building Code to reflect locally accepted practice; and

WHEREAS, the City Council has determined that these local amendments are in the public interest and therefore deems it advisable to amend the 2024 Edition of the International Building Code to incorporate these local amendments.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF HALTOM CITY, TEXAS, THAT:

SECTION 1.

Chapter 14, "Buildings, Structures and Appurtenances," Article II, "Building Code,"

of the Code of Ordinances, City of Haltom City, Texas, is hereby amended by revising Section 14-56, "Adopted," and Section 14-57, "Amendments," to read as follows:

"Sec. 14-56. - Adopted.

The 2024 Edition of the International Building Code is hereby adopted as the official building code of the City of Haltom City, Texas. This building code is fully incorporated by reference as though copied into this ordinance in its entirety. The material contained in the International Building Code shall not be included in the formal municipal codification of ordinances but shall be maintained as a public record in the office of the City Secretary and will be available for public inspection and copying during regular business hours.

Sec. 14-57. - Amendments.

The 2024 Edition of the International Building Code, as adopted herein, is hereby amended as shown on Exhibit "A" attached hereto. Option B in the local amendments set forth in Exhibit "A" is adopted. The material contained in Exhibit "A" to this ordinance, although fully adopted and incorporated by reference, shall not be included in the formal municipal codification of ordinances. The material contained in Exhibit "A" shall instead be maintained as a public record in the office of the City Secretary. This exhibit will be available for public inspection and copying during regular business hours."

SECTION 2.

The City may, from time to time, determine that additional local modifications to the codes adopted herein are necessary and appropriate to meet the unique building needs of the City. To effectuate modifications, the City Council may enact individual ordinances amending this Ordinance, fully setting forth the change to be made in the specific code. Such subsequent amendments shall be consolidated as an exhibit to this Ordinance, and shall be maintained as a public record in the office of the City Secretary.

SECTION 3.

This Ordinance shall be cumulative of all provisions of ordinances of the City, except where the provisions of this Ordinance are in direct conflict with the provisions of such ordinances and such Code, in which event the conflicting provisions of such ordinances and such Code are hereby repealed.

SECTION 4.

It is hereby declared to be the intention of the City Council that the phrases, clauses, sentences, paragraphs, and sections of this Ordinance are severable, and if any phrase, clause, sentence, paragraph, or section of this Ordinance shall be declared unconstitutional by the valid judgment or decree of any court of competent jurisdiction, such unconstitutionality shall not affect any of the remaining, phrase, clauses, sentences,

paragraphs, or sections of this Ordinance since the same would have been enacted by the City Council without incorporation in this Ordinance of any such unconstitutional phrase, clause, sentence, paragraph, or section.

SECTION 5.

Any person, firm, or corporation who violates, disobeys, omits, neglects, or refuses to comply with or who resists the enforcement of any of the provisions of this Ordinance shall be fined no more than Two Thousand Dollars (\$2,000.00) for all violations involving zoning, fire safety or public health and sanitation, including dumping or refuse, and shall be fined not more than Five Hundred Dollars (\$500.00) for all other violations of this Ordinance. Each day that a violation is permitted to exist shall constitute a separate offense.

SECTION 6.

All rights and remedies of the City are expressly saved as to any and all violations of the provisions of the ordinances of the City which have accrued at the time of the effective date of this Ordinance; and, as to such accrued violations and all pending litigation, both civil and criminal, whether pending in court or not, under such ordinances same shall not be affected by this Ordinance but may be prosecuted until final disposition by the courts.

SECTION 7.

The City Secretary of the City is hereby directed to publish in the official newspaper of the City, the caption, penalty clause, and effective date clause of this Ordinance one (1) time within ten (10) days after the first reading of this Ordinance as required by Section 10.01 of the Charter of the City.

SECTION 8.

This Ordinance shall be in full force and effect from and after its passage and publication as provided by law, and it is so ordained.

PASSED AND APPROVED ON FIRST READING THIS ____ DAY OF _____, 2025.

PASSED AND APPROVED ON SECOND READING THIS ____ DAY OF _____, 2025.

An Truong, Mayor

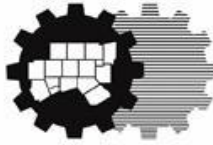
ATTEST:

Imelda Rodriguez, City Secretary

APPROVED AS TO FORM AND LEGALITY:

City Attorney

**EXHIBIT A
LOCAL AMENDMENTS OF
THE CITY OF HALTOM CITY, TEXAS
TO 2024 INTERNATIONAL BUILDING CODE**



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

Recommended Amendments to the 2024 International Building Code

North Central Texas Council of Governments Region

The following sections, paragraphs, and sentences of the *2024 International Building Code* are hereby amended as follows: Standard type is text from the IBC. Underlined type is text inserted. ~~Lined through type is deleted text from IBC.~~ A double asterisk (**) at the beginning of a section identifies an amendment carried over from the 2021 edition of the code and a triple asterisk (***) identifies a new or revised amendment with the 2024 code.

Explanation of Options A and B:

Please note that as there is a wide range in firefighting philosophies / capabilities of cities across the region, OPTION "A" and OPTION "B" are provided in the Fire and Building Code amendments. Jurisdictions should choose one or the other based on their firefighting philosophies/capabilities when adopting code amendments.

****Section 101.4; change to read as follows:**

101.4 Referenced codes. The other codes listed in Sections 101.4.1 through 101.4.8 and referenced elsewhere in this code, when specifically adopted, shall be considered part of the requirements of this code to the prescribed extent of each such reference. Whenever amendments have been adopted to the referenced codes and standards, each reference to said code and standard shall be considered to reference the amendments as well. Any reference to NFPA 70 or the Electrical Code shall mean the Electrical Code as adopted.

(Reason: Legal wording to recognize locally adopted codes and amendments adopted with referenced codes.)

****Section 101.4.8; add the following:**

101.4.8 Electrical. The provisions of the local adopted Electrical Code shall apply to the installation of electrical systems, including alterations, repairs, replacement, equipment, appliances, fixtures, fittings and appurtenances thereto.

(Reason: This was dropped when ICC quit publishing the ICC Electrical Code, but the Electrical Code still should be referenced regardless of how it is adopted.)

****Sections 103.1; amend to insert the Department Name**

103.1 Creation of enforcement agency. The [INSERT NAME OF DEPARTMENT] is hereby created and the official in charge thereof shall be known as the *building official*.

[Remainder Unchanged]

(Reason: Reminder to be sure ordinance reads the same as designated by the city and amend Section 101.1.)

****Section 104.2.4.1; Flood hazard areas.** *(Jurisdictions may consider the option to amend or delete depending on local enforcement and flood hazard ordinances.)*

(Reason: Flood hazard ordinances may be administered by other departments within the city.)

(Note: Sections 104.2.4.1, 104.3.1, 110.3.12.1, 1612, and 1603.1.7 are all inter-connected related to flood hazard areas, and amendments or deletions should be considered as a whole.)



****Section [A] 104.3.1 Determination of substantially improved or substantially damaged existing buildings and structures in flood hazard areas.** *(Jurisdictions may consider the option to amend or delete depending on local enforcement and flood hazard ordinances.)*

(Reason: Flood hazard ordinances may be administered by other departments within the city.)

****Section 105.2 Work exempt from permit; under sub-title entitled “Building” delete items 1, 2, 10 and 11 and re-number as follows:**

Building:

- ~~1. One-story detached accessory structures used as tool and storage sheds, playhouses and similar uses, provided the floor area does not exceed 120 square feet (11 m²).~~
- ~~2. Fences not over 7 feet (1829 mm) high.~~
- ~~3. 1. (Remainder Unchanged)~~
- ~~4. 2. (Remainder Unchanged)~~
- ~~5. 3. (Remainder Unchanged)~~
- ~~6. 4. (Remainder Unchanged)~~
- ~~7. 5. (Remainder Unchanged)~~
- ~~8. 6. (Remainder Unchanged)~~
- ~~9. 7. (Remainder Unchanged)~~
- ~~10. Shade cloth structures constructed for nursery or agricultural purposes, not including service systems.~~
- ~~11. 8. (Remainder Unchanged)~~
- ~~12. 9. (Remainder Unchanged)~~
- ~~13. 10. (Remainder Unchanged)~~

(Reason: Items deleted are for one- and two-family dwellings regulated by the International Residential Code. Accessory structures, fences and shade cloth structures would require a permit for commercial properties to ensure compliance with local ordinance, egress, accessibility, flame spread of fabric, wind/snow design load, etc.)

****Section 109; add Section 109.7 to read as follows:**

109.7 Re-inspection Fee. A fee as established by city council resolution may be charged when:

1. The inspection called for is not ready when the inspector arrives.
2. No building address or permit card is clearly posted.
3. City approved plans are not on the job site available to the inspector.
4. The building is locked or work otherwise not available for inspection when called.
5. The job site is red-tagged twice for the same item.
6. The original red tag has been removed from the job site.
7. Failure to maintain erosion control, trash control or tree protection.

Any re-inspection fees assessed shall be paid before any more inspections are made on that job site.



(Reason: This fee is not a fine or penalty but is designed to compensate for time and trips when inspections are called for when not ready.)

****Section 110.3.6; Lath, gypsum board and gypsum panel product inspection; Delete exception**

Exception: ~~Gypsum board and gypsum panel products that are not part of a fire resistance rated assembly or a shear assembly.~~

(Reason: Lath or gypsum board inspections are not typically performed in this area. Deleting the exception would then require all gypsum panels to be inspected)

****Section 202; amend definition of Ambulatory Care Facility as follows:**

AMBULATORY CARE FACILITY. Buildings or portions thereof used to provide medical, surgical, psychiatric, nursing or similar care on a less than 24-hour basis to persons who are rendered incapable of self-preservation by the services provided ~~or staff has accepted responsibility for care recipients already incapable.~~ This group may include but not be limited to the following:

- Dialysis centers
- Sedation dentistry
- Surgery centers
- Colonic centers
- Psychiatric centers

(Reason: To clarify the range of uses included in the definition. [Explanatory note related to **Ambulatory Care Facilities**: This group of uses includes medical or dental offices where persons are put under for dental surgery or other services. Section 903.2.2.1 will now require such uses to be sprinklered if on other than the floor of exit discharge or if four or more persons are put under on the level of exit discharge. Recommend (1.) jurisdictions document any pre-existing non-conforming conditions prior to issuing a new C of O for a change of tenant and, (2.) On any medical or dental office specify on C of O the maximum number of persons permitted to be put under general anesthesia. It is recommended that before a Certificate of Occupancy is issued, a letter of intended use from the business owner shall be included and a C of O documenting the maximum number of care recipients incapable of self-preservation allowed.)

****Section 202; add definition of Assisting Living Facilities to read as follows.**

ASSISTED LIVING FACILITIES. A building or part thereof housing persons, on a 24-hour basis, who because of age, mental disability or other reasons, live in a supervised residential environment which provides personal care services. The occupants are capable of responding to an emergency situation without physical assistance from staff.

(Reason: The code references Assisted Living facilities and definition was deleted.)

Option A

Section 202;

HIGH-RISE BUILDING. {No Change Required}

*****HIGH PILED COMBUSTIBLE STORAGE: add a second paragraph to read as follows:**

Any building classified as a group S occupancy or Speculative Building exceeding 12,000 sq.ft. that has a clear height in excess of 14 feet, making it possible to be used for storage in excess of 12 feet, shall be considered to be high-piled storage. When a specific product cannot be identified (speculative warehouse), a fire protection system and life safety features shall be installed as for Class IV



commodities, to the maximum pile height.

(Reason: To protect worst-case scenarios in flexible or unknown situations.)

Option B

Section 202; amend definition to read as follows:

*****HIGH-PILED COMBUSTIBLE STORAGE:** add a second paragraph to read as follows:

Any building classified as a group S Occupancy or Speculative Building exceeding 6,000 sq. ft. that has a clear height in excess of 14 feet, making it possible to be used for storage in excess of 12 feet, shall be considered to be high-piled storage. When a specific product cannot be identified (speculative warehouse), a fire protection system and life safety features shall be installed for Class IV commodities, to the maximum pile height.

HIGH-RISE BUILDING. A building with an occupied floor or occupied roof located more than ~~75~~ 55 feet (~~22 860 mm~~) (16 764 mm) above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access.

(Reason: To define high-rise, as it influences sprinkler requirement thresholds based on the firefighting capabilities of a jurisdiction.)

****Section 202; ~~add~~ amend definition of “Repair Garage” as follows:**

REPAIR GARAGE. A building, structure or portion thereof used for servicing or repairing motor vehicles. This occupancy shall also include garages involved in minor repair, modification and servicing of motor vehicles for items such as lube changes, inspections, windshield repair or replacement, shocks, minor part replacement and other such minor repairs.

(Reason: The code references aligns with fire code.)

****Section 202; amend definition of SPECIAL INSPECTOR to read as follows:**

SPECIAL INSPECTOR. A qualified person employed or retained by an approved agency who shall prove to the satisfaction of the registered design professional in responsible charge and approved by the Building Official as having the competence necessary to inspect a particular type of construction requiring special inspection.

(Reason: The registered design professional in responsible charge should be included.)

****Section 303.1.3; add a sentence to read as follows:**

303.1.3 Associated with Group E occupancies. A room or space used for assembly purposes that is associated with a Group E occupancy is not considered a separate occupancy, except when applying the assembly requirements of Chapters 10 and 11.

(Reason: To clarify that egress and accessibility requirements are applicable for assembly areas, i.e. cafeteria, auditoriums, etc.)

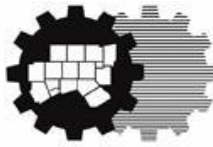
****Section 304.1; add the following to the list of occupancies:**

Fire stations

Police stations with detention facilities for 5 or less

(Reason: Consistent with regional practice dating back to the legacy codes.)

****Table 307.1.1; add the following sentence to Cleaning establishments with combustible liquid solvents** Cleaning establishments with combustible liquid solvents... {Text unchanged} ...with Section



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

707 or 1-hour horizontal assemblies constructed in accordance with Section 711 or both. See also IFC Chapter 21, Dry Cleaning Plant provisions.

(Reason: To call attention to detailed requirements in the Fire Code.)

****Section 403.1, Exception 3; change to read as follows:**

3. The open-air portion of a building *[remainder unchanged]*

(Reason: To clarify enclosed portions are not exempt.)

****Section 403.3, Automatic Sprinkler System. Delete exception.**

(Reason: To provide adequate fire protection to enclosed areas.)

****Section 403.3.2; change to read as follows:**

403.3.2 Water Supply to required Fire Pumps. In all buildings that are more than ~~420~~ 120 feet (128 36.6 m) in building height, ~~and buildings of Type IVA and IVB construction that are more than 120 feet (36.6 m) in building height,~~ required fire pumps shall be supplied by connections to no fewer than two water mains located in different streets. Separate supply piping shall be provided between each connection to the water main and the pumps. Each connection and the supply piping between the connection and the pumps shall be sized to supply the flow and pressure required for the pumps to operate.

Exception: {No change to exception.}

(Reason: The 2009 edition of the IFC added this requirement based on a need for redundancy of the water supply similar to the redundancy of the power supply to the fire pumps required for such tall buildings, partially due to the fact that these buildings are rarely fully evacuated in a fire event. More commonly, the alarm activates on the floor of the event, the floor above and the floor below. Back-up power to the fire pump becomes critical for this reason. Certainly, the power is pointless if the water supply is impaired for any reason, so a similar requirement is provided here for redundant water supplies. The 2015 edition changed the requirement to only apply to very tall buildings over 420 ft. This amendment modifies/lowers the requirement to 120 ft., based on this same height requirement for fire service access elevators. Again, the language from the 2009 and 2012 editions of the code applied to any high-rise building. This compromise at 120 ft. is based on the above technical justification of defend-in-place scenarios in fire incidents in such tall structures.)

****Section 406.3.3.1 Carport separation; add sentence to read as follows:**

A fire separation is not required between a Group R-2 and U carport provided that the carport is entirely open on all sides and that the distance between the two is at least 10 feet (3048 mm).

(Reason: Simplifies the fire separation distance and eliminates the need to obtain opening information on existing buildings when adding carports in existing apartment complexes. Consistent with legacy codes in effect in region for years and no record of problems with car fires spreading to apartments as a result.)

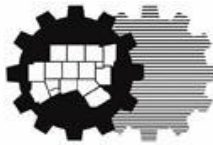
****Section 503.1.; add sentence to read as follows:**

503.1. General. [Existing Text to remain]

Where a building contains more than one distinct type of construction, the building shall comply with the most restrictive area, height, and stories, for the lesser type of construction or be separated by fire walls, except as allowed in Section 510.

(Reason: To create definite language that requires separation between dissimilar building types.)

****Table 506.2; delete footnote i from table**



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

i. ~~The maximum allowable area for a single-story non-sprinklered Group U greenhouse is permitted to be 9000 square feet or the allowable area shall be permitted to comply with Table C102.1 of Appendix C.~~

(Reason: To eliminate the need for Appendix C adoption and remain consistent with 6000 sq. ft. sprinkling provision.)

****Section 506.3.1; add sentence to read as follows:**

506.3.1 Minimum percentage of perimeter. [Existing Text remains]

In order to be considered as accessible, if not in direct contact with a street or fire lane, a minimum 10-foot-wide pathway meeting fire department access from the street or approved fire lane shall be provided.

(Reason: To define what is considered accessible. Consistent with regional amendment to IFC 503.1.1)

****Section 708.4.3; change sentence to read as follows:**

708.4.3 Fireblocks and draftstops in combustible construction. [Body of text unchanged]

Exceptions:

1. Buildings equipped with an automatic sprinkler system installed throughout in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1, or in accordance with Section 903.3.1.2 provided that sprinkler protection is provided in the space between the top of the fire partition and the underside of the floor or roof sheathing, deck or slab above as required for systems complying with Section 903.3.1.1. Portions of buildings containing concealed spaces filled with noncombustible insulation as permitted for sprinkler omission shall not apply to this exception for draftstopping.
[Remainder unchanged]

Reason: The most common exception used to eliminate the need for sprinklers in concealed spaces of combustible construction is to fill the space with noncombustible insulation. This exception was changed in 2010 to permit a 2-inch air gap at the top of the filled space. A space compliant with the permitted omission above would allow hot gas and smoke to spread unimpeded throughout a building not provided with draftstopping. For this reason, omission of sprinklers permitted in accordance with NFPA 13 referenced standard should not be permitted with IBC exception requiring draftstopping in combustible construction.

****Section 718.3; change sentence to read as follows:**

718.3 Draftstops in floors. [Body of text unchanged]

Exceptions: Buildings equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1. and provided that in combustible construction, sprinkler protection is provided in the floor space.

(Reason: To remain consistent with changes in 708.4.3 IBC code.)

****Section 718.4; change sentence to read as follows:**

718.4 Draftstops in attics. [Body of text unchanged]

Exceptions: Buildings equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 and provided that in combustible construction, sprinkler protection is provided in the attic space.



(Reason: To remain consistent with changes in 708.4.3 IBC code.)

****Section 901.6.1.1; add to read as follows:**

901.6.1.1 Standpipe Testing. Building owners/managers must maintain and test standpipe systems as per NFPA 25 requirements. The following additional requirements shall be applied to the testing that is required every 5 years:

1. The piping between the Fire Department Connection (FDC) and the standpipe shall be backflushed or inspected by approved camera when foreign material is present or when caps are missing, and also hydrostatically tested for all FDC's on any type of standpipe system. Hydrostatic testing shall also be conducted in accordance with NFPA 25 requirements for the different types of standpipe systems.
2. For any manual (dry or wet) standpipe system not having an automatic water supply capable of flowing water through the standpipe, the tester shall connect hose from a fire hydrant or portable pumping system (as approved by the fire code official) to each FDC, and flow water through the standpipe system to the roof outlet to verify that each inlet connection functions properly. Confirm that there are no open hose valves prior to introducing water into a dry standpipe. There are no required pressure criteria at the outlet. Verify that check valves function properly and that there are no closed control valves on the system.
3. Any pressure relief, reducing, or control valves shall be tested in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 25. All hose valves shall be exercised.
4. If the FDC is not already provided with approved caps, the contractor shall install such caps for all FDC's as required by the fire code official.
5. Upon successful completion of standpipe test, place a blue tag (as per Texas Administrative Code, Fire Sprinkler Rules for Inspection, Test and Maintenance Service (ITM) Tag) at the bottom of each standpipe riser in the building. The tag shall be check-marked as "Fifth Year" for Type of ITM, and the note on the back of the tag shall read "5 Year Standpipe Test" at a minimum.
6. The procedures required by Texas Administrative Code Fire Sprinkler Rules with regard to Yellow Tags and Red Tags or any deficiencies noted during the testing, including the required notification of the local Authority Having Jurisdiction (fire code official) shall be followed.
7. Additionally, records of the testing shall be maintained by the owner and contractor, if applicable, as required by the State Rules mentioned above and NFPA 25.
8. Standpipe system tests where water will be flowed external to the building shall not be conducted during freezing conditions or during the day prior to expected nighttime freezing conditions.
9. Contact the fire code official for requests to remove existing fire hose from Class II and III standpipe systems where employees are not trained in the utilization of this firefighting equipment. All standpipe hose valves must remain in place and be provided with an approved cap and chain when approval is given to remove hose by the fire code official.

(Reason: Increases the reliability of the fire protection system and re-emphasizes the requirements of NFPA 25 relative to standpipe systems, as well as ensuring that FDC connections are similarly tested/maintained to ensure operation in an emergency incident.)



****Section 901.6.4; add to read as follows:**

901.6.4 False Alarms and Nuisance Alarms. False alarms and nuisance alarms shall not be given, signaled or transmitted or caused or permitted to be given, signaled or transmitted in any manner.

(Reason: Places the responsibility on the business or property owner to maintain their fire alarm systems in approved condition. Allows the enforcement of "prohibition of false alarms". Replaces text lost from the legacy codes that helps to ensure the maintenance of life safety systems.)

****Section 901.7; change to read as follows:**

901.7 Systems Out of Service. Where a required fire protection system is out of service or in the event of an excessive number of activations, the fire department and the fire code official shall be notified immediately and, where required by the fire code official, the building shall either be evacuated or an approved fire watch shall be provided for all occupants left unprotected by the shut down until the fire protection system has been returned to service. ... {Remainder of section unchanged} }

(Reason: Gives fire code official more discretion with regards to enforcement of facilities experiencing nuisance alarm or fire protection system activations necessitating correction/repair/replacement. The intent of the amendment is to allow local jurisdictions to enforce fire watches, etc., where needed to ensure safety of occupants where fire protection systems are experiencing multiple nuisance activations.)

****Section 903.1.1; change to read as follows:**

903.1.1 Alternative Protection. Alternative automatic fire-extinguishing systems complying with Section 904 shall be permitted instead of in addition to automatic sprinkler protection where recognized by the applicable standard and, or as approved by the fire code official.

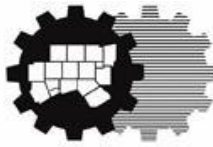
(Reason: Such alternative systems do not provide the reliability of automatic sprinkler protection. Most gaseous type systems are highly susceptible to open doors, ceiling or floor tile removal, etc. However, an applicant could pursue an Alternate Method request to help mitigate the reliability issues with these alternative systems with the fire code official if so desired, or there may be circumstances in which the fire code official is acceptable to allowing an alternate system in lieu of sprinklers, such as kitchen hoods or paint booths.)

****Section 903.2; add paragraph to read as follows and delete the Exception:**

903.2 Where required. Approved automatic sprinkler systems in new buildings and structures shall be provided in the locations described in Sections 903.2.1 through 903.2.12. Automatic Sprinklers shall not be installed in elevator machine rooms, elevator machine spaces, and elevator hoistways, other than pits where such sprinklers would not necessitate shunt trip requirements under any circumstances.

~~Exception: Spaces or areas in telecommunications buildings used exclusively for telecommunications equipment, associated electrical power distribution equipment, batteries not required to have an automatic sprinkler system by Section 1207 for energy storage systems and standby engines, provided that those spaces or areas are equipped throughout with an automatic smoke detection system in accordance with Section 907.2 and are separated from the remainder of the building by not less than 1-hour fire barriers constructed in accordance with Section 707 of the International Building Code or not less than 2-hour horizontal assemblies constructed in accordance with Section 711 of the International Building Code, or both.~~

(Reason: To ensure firefighter and public safety. This amendment eliminates the shunt trip requirement of



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

International Building Code Section 3005.5 for the purpose of elevator passenger and firefighter safety. This amendment is contingent on the Building Code amendment eliminating the exceptions to Section 403.3 and Section 3005.4, such that passive fire barriers for these areas are maintained. (The exception deletion is due to the fact that such areas pose an undue fire risk to the structural integrity of the building.)

*****Section 903.2.2.1; change exception to read as follows:**

903.2.2.1 Ambulatory care facilities. An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed throughout the entire floor containing an ambulatory care facility where either of the following conditions exist at any time:

1. Four or more care recipients are incapable of self-preservation.
2. One or more care recipients that are incapable of self-preservation are located at other than the level of exit discharge serving such a facility.

In buildings where ambulatory care is provided on levels other than the level of exit discharge, an automatic sprinkler system shall be installed throughout the entire floor as well as all floors below where such care is provided, and all floors between the level of ambulatory care and the nearest level of exit discharge, the level of exit discharge, and all floors below the level of exit discharge.

Exception: Unless otherwise required by this code, floors classified as an open parking garage are not required to be sprinklered.

(Reason: To ensure that parking garages that are otherwise required to have automatic fire sprinkler protection are not unintendedly exempt by this exception.)

*****Section 903.2.4.2; change to read as follows:**

903.2.4.2 Group F-1 distilled spirits. An automatic sprinkler system shall be provided throughout a Group F-1 fire area used for the manufacture of distilled spirits involving more than 120 gallons of distilled spirits (>20% alcohol) in the fire area at any one time.

(Reason: To establish a sprinkler criteria limit based on existing maximum allowable quantities provided for flammable liquids in a non-sprinklered space from Chapter 50 and allow very small distillery type operations without sprinkler requirements as has been historically allowed.)

*****Section 903.2.9.3; change to read as follows:**

903.2.9.3 Group S-1 distilled spirits or wine. An automatic sprinkler system shall be provided throughout a Group S-1 fire area used for the bulk storage of distilled spirits or wine involving more than 120 gallons of distilled spirits or wine (>20% alcohol) in the fire area at any one time.

(Reason: To establish a sprinkler criteria limit based on existing maximum allowable quantities provided for flammable liquids in a non-sprinklered space from Chapter 50 and allow very small storage operations without sprinkler requirements as has been historically allowed.)

****Section 903.2.9.4; delete Exception:**

903.2.9.4 Group S-1 upholstered furniture and mattresses. An automatic sprinkler system shall be provided throughout a Group S-1 fire area where the area used for the storage of upholstered furniture or mattresses exceeds 2,500 square feet (232 m²).

Exception: ~~Self-service storage facilities not greater than one story above grade plane where all storage spaces can be accessed directly from the exterior.~~



(Reason: Fire departments are unable to regularly inspect the interior of these commercial occupancies and are unaware of the contents being stored.)

*****Section 903.2.9.5; add to read as follows:**

903.2.9.5 Self-Service Storage Facility. An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed throughout all self-service storage facilities. The minimum sprinkler system design shall be based on an Ordinary Hazard Group II classification, in accordance with NFPA 13 requirements. Physical construction in compliance with open-grid ceilings as per NFPA 13, such as an open metal grid ceiling or chicken wire that does not obstruct the overhead sprinkler protection, shall be installed to prevent storage from exceeding the lower of either 12 feet above finished floor or 18 inches beneath standard sprinkler head deflectors. At least one sprinkler head shall be provided in each storage unit/room (additional sprinklers may be necessary for compliance with NFPA 13 spacing requirements), regardless of wall height or construction type separating such units.

(Reason: Fire departments are unable to regularly inspect the interior of these commercial occupancies and are unaware of the contents being stored. The physical obstruction specification is to ensure maximum storage heights are not exceeded in these self-storage occupancies where enforcement of such has shown to be historically problematic for fire code officials and building managers.)

****Option A**

Section 903.2.11; change 903.2.11.3 and add 903.2.11.7 and 903.2.11.8, as follows:

903.2.11.3 Buildings 55 Feet or more in Height. An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed throughout buildings that have one or more stories ~~with an occupant load of 30 or more, other than~~ penthouses in compliance with Section 1511 of the *International Building Code*, located 55 feet (16 764 mm) or more above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access, measured to the finished floor.

Exception:

- ~~1. Occupancies in Group F-2.~~

903.2.11.7 High-Piled Combustible Storage. For any building with a clear height exceeding 12 feet (4572 mm), see Chapter 32 to determine if those provisions apply.

903.2.11.8 Spray Booths and Rooms. New and existing spray booths and spraying rooms shall be protected by an approved automatic fire-extinguishing system.

*****Option B**

Section 903.2.11; change 903.2.11.3 and add 903.2.11.7, 903.2.11.8, and 903.2.11.9 as follows:

903.2.11.3 Buildings 55 35 feet or more in height. An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed throughout buildings that have one or more stories ~~with an occupant load of 30 or more, other than~~ penthouses in compliance with Section 1511 of the *International Building Code*, located ~~55~~ 35 feet (16 764 ~~10~~ 668 mm) or more above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access, measured to the finished floor.

Exception:

- ~~1. Occupancies in Group F-2.~~



903.2.11.7 High-Piled Combustible Storage. For any building with a clear height exceeding 12 feet (4572 mm), see Chapter 32 to determine if those provisions apply.

903.2.11.8 Spray Booths and Rooms. New and existing spray booths and spraying rooms shall be protected by an approved automatic fire-extinguishing system.

903.2.11.9 Buildings Over 6,000 sq. ft. An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed throughout all buildings with a building area 6,000 sq. ft. or greater and in all existing buildings that are enlarged to be 6,000 sq. ft. or greater. For the purpose of this provision, fire walls shall not define separate buildings.

Exception: Open parking garages complying with 903.2.10

(Reason: Provides jurisdictions options as to their desired level of sprinkler protection based on multiple factors including firefighting philosophies/capabilities.)

*****Section 903.3.1.1.1; change to read as follows:**

903.3.1.1.1 Exempt Locations. When approved by the fire code official, automatic sprinklers shall not be required in the following rooms or areas where such ... *{text unchanged}*... because it is damp, of fire-resistance-rated construction or contains electrical equipment.

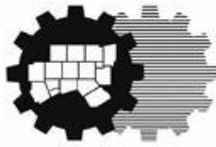
1. A room or space where sprinklers constitute a serious life or fire hazard because of the nature of the contents, where approved by the fire code official.
2. Generator and transformer rooms, under the direct control of a public utility, separated from the remainder of the building by walls and floor/ceiling or roof/ceiling assemblies having a fire-resistance rating of not less than 2 hours.
3. ~~Rooms or areas that are of noncombustible construction with wholly noncombustible contents.~~
4. ~~Fire service access~~ Elevator machine rooms, and machinery spaces, and hoistways, other than pits where such sprinklers would not necessitate shunt trip requirements under any circumstances.
5. ~~Machine rooms, machinery spaces, control rooms and control spaces associated with occupant evacuation elevators designed in accordance with Section 3008 of the International Building Code.~~

(Reason: Gives more direction to code official. Exception 3 deleted to provide protection where fire risks are poorly addressed. Amendment 903.2 addresses Exception 5 above relative to the elimination of sprinkler protection in these areas to avoid the shunt trip requirement.)

*****Section 903.3.1.1.4; add the following Section:**

903.3.1.1.4 Dry pipe sprinkler systems. Dry pipe sprinkler systems protecting fire areas of Type V construction shall be required to meet the 60 second water delivery time, per NFPA 13, to the system test connection regardless of the system size, unless more stringent criteria are applicable in NFPA 13, and all dry pipe sprinkler systems shall be trip tested to flow/discharge water to verify compliance with this requirement, unless otherwise approved by the fire code official.

(Reason: This provision is limited to Type V construction due to the unique need discharge water on to light weight wood construction members for rapid fire control. This requirement for dry system trip tests to guarantee water delivery times across all system sizes. Faster water delivery improves fire control capabilities by supplying water before the growing fire size overwhelms the fire sprinklers. The water delivery time test aids in identifying any delays in water reaching the fire in dry pipe systems, detecting any blockages in the pipe network, and ensuring the dry pipe valve is in good condition.)



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

****Section 903.3.1.2.2; change to read as follows:**

903.3.1.2.2 Corridors and balconies in the means of egress. Sprinkler protection shall be provided in all corridors and for all balconies. ~~in the means of egress where any of the following conditions apply:~~

- ~~1. Corridors with combustible floor or walls.~~
- ~~2. Corridors with an interior change of direction exceeding 45 degrees (0.79 rad).~~
- ~~3. Corridors that are less than 50 percent open to the outside atmosphere at the ends.~~
- ~~4. Open-ended corridors and associated exterior stairways and ramps as specified in Section 1027.6, Exception 3.~~
- ~~5. Egress balconies not complying with Sections 1021.2 and 1021.3.~~

(Reason: Corridor protection is critical to the means of egress, and corridors are regularly utilized for miscellaneous storage, fixtures, artwork, food kiosks and beverage dispensers, and furnishings. Balcony protection is required due to issues with fire exposure via soffit vents and the potential for significant combustible loading.)

****Section 903.3.1.2.3; delete section and replace as follows:**

Section 903.3.1.2.3 Attached Garages and Attics. Sprinkler protection is required in attached garages, and in the following attic spaces:

1. Attics that are used or intended for living purposes or storage shall be protected by an automatic sprinkler system.
2. Where fuel-fired equipment is installed in an unsprinklered attic, not fewer than one quick-response intermediate temperature sprinkler shall be installed above the equipment.
3. Attic spaces of buildings that are two or more stories in height above grade plane or above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access.
4. Group R-4, Condition 2 occupancy attics not required by Item 1 or 3 to have sprinklers shall comply with one of the following:
 - 4.1. Provide automatic sprinkler system protection.
 - 4.2. Provide a heat detection system throughout the attic that is arranged to activate the building fire alarm system.
 - 4.3. Construct the attic using noncombustible materials.
 - 4.4. Construct the attic using fire-retardant-treated wood complying with Section 2303.2 of the International Building Code.
 - 4.5. Fill the attic with noncombustible insulation.

(Reason: Attic protection is required due to issues with fire exposure via soffit vents, as well as firefighter safety. Several jurisdictions indicated experience with un-protected attic fires resulting in displacement of all building occupants. NFPA 13 provides for applicable attic sprinkler protection requirements, as well as exemptions to such, based on noncombustible construction, etc. Attached garages already require sprinklers via NFPA 13R – this amendment just re-emphasizes the requirement.)

****Section 903.3.1.3; change to read as follows:**

903.3.1.3 NFPA 13D Sprinkler Systems. Automatic sprinkler systems installed in one- and two-family dwellings; Group R-3; Group R-4, Condition 1; and townhouses shall be permitted to be installed throughout in accordance with NFPA 13D or in accordance with state law.

(Reason: To allow the use of the Plumbing section of the International Residential Code (IRC) and recognize current state stipulations in this regard.)

*****Section 903.3.1.4; add to read as follows:**



903.3.1.4 Freeze protection. Freeze protection systems for automatic fire sprinkler systems shall be in accordance with the requirements of the applicable referenced NFPA standard and this section.

903.3.1.4.1 Attics. Only dry-pipe, preaction, or listed antifreeze automatic fire sprinkler systems shall be allowed to protect unheated attic spaces.

Exception: Wet-pipe fire sprinkler systems shall be allowed to protect non-ventilated attic spaces where:

1. The attic sprinklers are supplied by a separate floor control valve assembly to allow ease of draining the attic system without impairing sprinklers throughout the rest of the building, and
2. Adequate heat shall be provided for freeze protection as per the applicable referenced NFPA standard, and
3. The attic space is a part of the building's thermal, or heat, envelope, such that insulation is provided at the roof deck, rather than at the ceiling level.

903.3.1.4.2 Heat trace/insulation. Heat trace/insulation shall only be allowed where approved by the fire code official for small sections of large diameter water-filled pipe.

(Reason: In the last few years, severe winters brought to light several issues with current practices for sprinklering attics, not the least of which was wet-pipe sprinklers in ventilated attics provided with space heaters, etc. for freeze protection of such piping. This practice is not acceptable for the protection of water-filled piping in a ventilated attic space as it does not provide a reliable means of maintaining the minimum 40 degrees required by NFPA, wastes energy, and presents a potential ignition source to the attic space. The intent of this amendment is to help reduce the large number of freeze breaks that have occurred in the past with water-filled wet-pipe sprinkler systems in the future, most specifically in attic spaces.)

****Section 903.3.5; add a second paragraph to read as follows:**

Water supply as required for such systems shall be provided in conformance with the supply requirements of the respective NFPA standards; however, every water-based fire protection system shall be designed with a 10-psi safety factor. Reference Section 507.4 for additional design requirements.

(Reason: To define uniform safety factor for the region.)

*****Section 903.3.9; change to read as follows:**

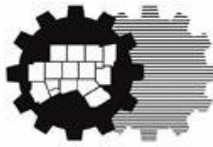
903.3.9 High-rise Building floor control valves. Approved supervised indicating control valves shall be provided at the point of connection to the riser as indicated below: ~~in high-rise buildings~~

1. In High Rise Buildings, floor control assemblies shall be located in protected stairwells, or as otherwise approved by the fire code official.
2. In all other buildings, floor control assemblies shall be located as approved by the fire code official.

(Reason: Intent is to allow the ability to drain each floor's sprinkler system without draining the entire system, as well as to isolate each floor in the event of an impairment, such that only one floor is impaired at a time.)

*****Section 903.4.1; add a second paragraph after the Exceptions to read as follows:**

Sprinkler and standpipe system water-flow detectors shall be provided for each floor tap to the sprinkler system and shall cause an alarm upon detection of water flow for more than 45 seconds. Reference Section



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

903.3.9 for required floor control assemblies. All control valves in the sprinkler and standpipe systems except for fire department hose connection valves shall be electrically supervised to initiate a supervisory signal at the central station upon tampering.

(Reason: To avoid significant water losses, reduce false alarms, and eliminate undetected tampering of water supplies. Consistent with amendment to IFC 905.9.)

****Section 903.4.3; add second paragraph to read as follows:**

The alarm device required on the exterior of the building shall be a weatherproof horn/strobe notification appliance with a minimum 75 candela strobe rating, installed as close as practicable to the fire department connection.

(Reason: Fire department connections are not always located at the riser; this allows the fire department faster access and ease of recognition of the FDC location, especially at night.)

*****Section 905.3.8; add to read as follows:**

905.3.8 Buildings Exceeding 10,000 sq. ft. In buildings exceeding 10,000 square feet in area per story and where any portion of the building's interior area is more than 200 feet (60960 mm) of travel, vertically and horizontally, from the nearest point of fire department vehicle access, Class I standpipes shall be provided.

(Reason: Allows for the rapid deployment of hose lines to the body of the fire in larger structures.)

*****Section 905.4; change Item 5, and add Item 7 to read as follows:**

5. Where the roof has a slope less than 4 units vertical in 12 units horizontal (33.3-percent slope), each standpipe shall be provided with a two-way a-hose connection shall be located to serve the roof or at the highest landing of an interior exit stairway with stair access to the roof provided in accordance with Section 1011.12.
6. {No change.}
7. When required by this Chapter, standpipe connections shall be placed adjacent to all required exits to the structure and at two hundred feet (200') intervals along major corridors thereafter, or as otherwise approved by the fire code official.

(Reason: Item 5 reduces the amount of pressure required to facilitate the required testing of NFPA 14 and 25, and provides backup protection for fire fighter safety. Item 7 allows for the rapid deployment of hose lines to the body of the fire.)

****Section 905.8; change to read as follows:**

905.8 Dry standpipes. Dry standpipes shall not be installed.

Exception: Where subject to freezing and in accordance with NFPA 14. Additionally, manual dry standpipe systems shall be supervised with a minimum of 10 psig and a maximum of 40 psig air pressure with a high/low Supervisory alarm.

(Reason: To define manual dry standpipe supervision requirements. Helps ensure the integrity of the standpipe system via supervision, such that open hose valves will result in a supervisory low air alarm. NFPA 14 requires supervisory air for such, but does not provide pressure criteria for what that means.)

****Section 905.9; add a second paragraph after the exceptions to read as follows:**



Sprinkler and standpipe system water-flow detectors shall be provided for each floor tap to the sprinkler system and shall cause an alarm upon detection of water flow for more than 45 seconds. Reference Section 903.3.9 for required floor control assemblies. All control valves in the sprinkler and standpipe systems except for fire department hose connection valves shall be electrically supervised to initiate a supervisory signal at the central station upon tampering.

(Reason: To avoid significant water losses. Consistent with amendment to IFC 903.4.1)

****Section 906.1(1); delete Exception 3 as follows:**

~~3. In storage areas of Group S occupancies where forklift, powered industrial truck or powered cart operators are the primary occupants, fixed extinguishers, as specified in NFPA 10, shall not be required where in accordance with all of the following:~~

- ~~3.1. Use of vehicle-mounted extinguishers shall be approved by the fire code official.~~
- ~~3.2. Each vehicle shall be equipped with a 10-pound, 40A:80B:C extinguisher affixed to the vehicle using a mounting bracket approved by the extinguisher manufacturer or the fire code official for vehicular use.~~
- ~~3.3. Not less than two spare extinguishers of equal or greater rating shall be available on-site to replace a discharged extinguisher.~~
- ~~3.4. Vehicle operators shall be trained in the proper operation, use and inspection of extinguishers.~~
- ~~3.5. Inspections of vehicle-mounted extinguishers shall be performed daily.~~

(Reason: This provision of only having vehicle-mounted fire extinguishers is not at all consistent with the practice of requiring extinguishers throughout based on travel distance. Often times, the vehicle is what has caused the incident and/or may be the source of the incident, so having the extinguisher vehicle-mounted results in greater potential injury of the user. This assumes the only occupants in the building are on a vehicle, which again, significantly reduces access to fire extinguishers throughout the building to other occupants. Future use of the building/tenancy may change further complicating the issue.)

*****Section 907.1.4; add to read as follows:**

907.1.4 Design Standards. Where a new fire alarm system is installed, the devices shall be addressable.

(Reason: Provides for the ability of descriptive identification of alarms.)

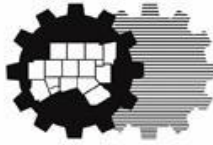
*****Section 907.2.1; change to read as follows:**

907.2.1 Group A. A manual fire alarm system that activates the occupant notification system in accordance with Section 907.5 shall be installed in Group A occupancies ~~where the~~ having an occupant load ~~due to the assembly occupancy is of~~ 300 or more persons, or where the Group A occupant load is more than 100 persons above or below the lowest level of exit discharge. Group A occupancies not separated from one another in accordance with Section 707.3.10 of the *International Building Code* shall be considered as a single occupancy for the purposes of applying this section. Portions of Group E occupancies occupied for assembly purposes shall be provided with a fire alarm system as required for the Group E occupancy.

Exceptions: {No change.}

(Reason: Increases the requirement to be consistent with Group B requirement.)

****Section 907.2.3; change to read as follows:**



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

907.2.3 Group E. A manual fire alarm system that initiates the occupant notification signal utilizing an emergency voice/alarm communication system meeting the requirements of Section 907.5.2.2 and installed in accordance with Section 907.6 shall be installed in Group E educational occupancies. When *automatic sprinkler systems* or smoke detectors are installed, such systems or detectors shall be connected to the building fire alarm system. An approved smoke detection system shall be installed in Group E day care occupancies. Unless separated by a minimum of 100' open space, all buildings, whether portable buildings or the main building, will be considered one building for alarm occupant load consideration and interconnection of alarm systems.

Exceptions:

1. {No change.}

1.1. Residential In-Home day care with not more than 12 children may use interconnected single station detectors in all habitable rooms. (For care of more than five children 2 1/2 or less years of age, see Section 907.2.6.)

{No change to remainder of exceptions.}

(Reason: To distinguish educational from day care occupancy minimum protection requirements. Further, to define threshold at which portable buildings are considered a separate building for the purposes of alarm systems. Exceptions provide consistency with State law concerning such occupancies.)

*****Section 907.2.10.1; change to read as follows:**

907.2.10.1 Public- and Self-Storage Occupancies. A manual fire alarm system that activates the occupant notification system in accordance with Section 907.5 shall be installed in Group S public- and self-storage occupancies ~~three stories or greater in height~~ for interior corridors and interior common areas. Visible notification appliances are not required within storage units.

Exception: {No change.}

(Reason: Because of the potential unknown fire load and hazards in self-storage type facilities, which could include flammable liquids for instance, as well as other hazardous materials, prompt evacuation in the event of fire alarm is needed; therefore, notification in the corridors/common areas is critical to all such occupancies, regardless of height.)

****Section 907.2.13, Exception #3; change to read as follows:**

3. Open air portions of buildings with an occupancy in Group A-5 in accordance with Section 303.1 of the International Building Code; however, this exception does not apply to accessory uses including but not limited to sky boxes, restaurants, and similarly enclosed areas.

(Reason: To indicate that enclosed areas within open air seating type occupancies are not exempted from automatic fire alarm system requirements.)

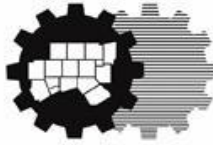
****Section 907.4.2.7; add to read as follows:**

907.4.2.7 Type. Manual alarm initiating devices shall be an approved double action type.

(Reason: Helps to reduce false alarms.)

****Section 907.6.1.1; add to read as follows:**

907.6.1.1 Wiring Installation. All fire alarm systems shall be installed in such a manner that a failure of any single initiating device or single open in an initiating circuit conductor will not interfere with the normal operation of other such devices. All signaling line circuits (SLC) shall be installed in such a way that a single



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

open will not interfere with the operation of any addressable devices (Class A). Outgoing and return SLC conductors shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 72 requirements for Class A circuits and shall have a minimum of four feet separation horizontal and one foot vertical between supply and return circuit conductors. The initiating device circuit (IDC) from a signaling line circuit interface device may be wired Class B, provided the distance from the interface device to the initiating device is ten feet or less.

(Reason: To provide uniformity in system specifications and guidance to design engineers. Improves reliability of fire alarm devices and systems.)

****Section 907.6.3; delete all four Exceptions.**

907.6.3 Initiating device identification. The fire alarm system shall identify the specific initiating device address, location, device type, floor level where applicable and status including indication of normal, alarm, trouble and supervisory status, as appropriate.

Exceptions:

- ~~1. Fire alarm systems in single-story buildings less than 22,500 square feet (2090 m²) in area.~~
- ~~2. Fire alarm systems that only include manual fire alarm boxes, waterflow-initiating devices and not more than 10 additional alarm-initiating devices.~~
- ~~3. Special initiating devices that do not support individual device identification.~~
- ~~4. Fire alarm systems or devices that are replacing existing equipment.~~

(Reason: To assist responding personnel in locating the emergency event for all fire alarm systems.)

****Section 907.6.6; add sentence at end of paragraph to read as follows:**

See 907.6.3 for the required information transmitted to the supervising station.

(Reason: To assist responding personnel in locating the emergency event for all fire alarm systems.)

****Section 910.2.3; add to read as follows:**

910.2.3 Group H. Buildings and portions thereof used as a Group H occupancy as follows:

1. In occupancies classified as Group H-2 or H-3, any of which are more than 15,000 square feet (1394 m²) in single floor area.

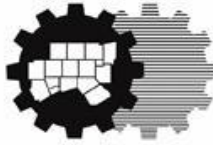
Exception: Buildings of noncombustible construction containing only noncombustible materials.

2. In areas of buildings in Group H used for storing Class 2, 3, and 4 liquid and solid oxidizers, Class 1 and unclassified detonable organic peroxides, Class 3 and 4 unstable (reactive) materials, or Class 2 or 3 water-reactive materials as required for a high-hazard commodity classification.

Exception: Buildings of noncombustible construction containing only noncombustible materials.

(Reason: Maintains a fire protection device utilized in such occupancies where it is sometimes necessary to allow chemicals to burn out, rather than extinguish. This is based on legacy language establishing long-standing historical practice.)

****Section 910.4.3.1; change to read as follows:**



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

910.4.3.1 Makeup Air. Makeup air openings shall be provided within 6 feet (1829 mm) of the floor level. Operation of makeup air openings shall be ~~manual or~~ automatic. The minimum gross area of makeup air inlets shall be 8 square feet per 1,000 cubic feet per minute (0.74 m² per 0.4719 m³/s) of smoke exhaust.

(Reason: Makeup air has been required to be automatic for several years now in this region when mechanical smoke exhaust systems are proposed. This allows such systems to be activated from the smoke control panel by first responders without having to physically go around the exterior of the building opening doors manually. Such requires a significant number of first responders on scene to conduct this operation and significantly delays activation and/or capability of the smoke exhaust system.)

****Section 912.2.3; add to read as follows:**

912.2.3 Hydrant Distance. An approved fire hydrant shall be located within 100 feet of the fire department connection as the fire hose lays along an unobstructed path.

(Reason: To accommodate limited hose lengths, improve response times where the FDC is needed to achieve fire control, and improve ease of locating a fire hydrant in those situations also. Also, consistent with NFPA 14 criteria.)

****Section 913.2.1; add second paragraph and exception to read as follows:**

When located on the ground level at an exterior wall, the fire pump room shall be provided with an exterior fire department access door that is not less than 3 ft. in width and 6 ft. – 8 in. in height, regardless of any interior doors that are provided. A key box shall be provided at this door, as required by Section 506.1.

Exception: When it is necessary to locate the fire pump room on other levels or not at an exterior wall, the corridor leading to the fire pump room access from the exterior of the building shall be provided with equivalent fire resistance as that required for the pump room, or as approved by the fire code official. Access keys shall be provided in the key box as required by Section 506.1.

(Reason: This requirement allows firefighters safer access to the fire pump room. The requirement allows access without being required to enter the building and locate the fire pump room interior access door during a fire event. The exception recognizes that this will not always be a feasible design scenario and as such, provides an acceptable alternative to protect the pathway to the fire pump room.)

****Section 914.3.1.2; add section:**

914.3.1.2 Water Supply to required Fire Pumps. In all buildings that are more than ~~420~~ 120 feet (128 36.6 m) in building height, ~~and buildings of Type IVA and IVB construction that are more than 120 feet (36.6 m) in building height,~~ required fire pumps shall be supplied by connections to no fewer than two water mains located in different streets. Separate supply piping shall be provided between each connection to the water main and the pumps. Each connection and the supply piping between the connection and the pumps shall be sized to supply the flow and pressure required for the pumps to operate.

Exception: {No change to exception.}

(Reason: The 2009 edition of the IFC added this requirement based on a need for redundancy of the water supply similar to the redundancy of the power supply to the fire pumps required for such tall buildings, partially due to the fact that these buildings are rarely fully evacuated in a fire event. More commonly, the alarm activates on the floor of the event, the floor above and the floor below. Back-up power to the fire pump becomes critical for this reason. Certainly, the power is pointless if the water supply is impaired for any reason, so a similar requirement is provided here for redundant water supplies. The 2015 edition changes the requirement to only apply to very tall buildings over 420 ft. This amendment modifies/lowers



the requirement to 120 ft., based on this same height requirement for fire service access elevators. Again, the language from the 2009 and 2012 editions of the code applied to any high-rise building. This compromise at 120 ft. is based on the above technical justification of defend-in-place scenarios in fire incidents in such tall structures.)

*****Section 915 Carbon Monoxide (CO) Detection; delete and replace to read as follows:**

915.1 General. New and existing buildings shall be provided with carbon monoxide (CO) detection in accordance with Sections 915.2 through 915.5.

915.2 Where required. Carbon monoxide detection shall be provided in interior spaces, other than dwelling units or sleeping units, that are exposed to a carbon monoxide source in accordance with Sections 915.2.1 through 915.2.3. Carbon monoxide detection for dwelling units or sleeping units that are exposed to a carbon monoxide source shall be in accordance with Section 915.2.4.

915.2.1 Interior spaces with direct carbon monoxide sources. In all occupancies, interior spaces with a direct carbon monoxide source shall be provided with carbon monoxide detection located in close proximity to the direct carbon monoxide source and in accordance with Section 915.3.

Exception: Where environmental conditions in an enclosed space are incompatible with carbon monoxide detection devices, carbon monoxide detection shall be provided in an approved adjacent location.

915.2.2 Interior spaces adjacent to a space containing a carbon monoxide source. In Groups A, B, E, I, M and R Occupancies, interior spaces that are separated from and adjacent to an enclosed parking garage or an interior space that contains a direct carbon monoxide source shall be provided with carbon monoxide detection if there are communicating openings between the spaces. Detection devices shall be located in close proximity to communicating openings on the side that is furthest from the carbon monoxide source and in accordance with Section 915.3

Exceptions:

1. Where communicating openings between the space containing a direct carbon monoxide source and the adjacent space are permanently sealed airtight, carbon monoxide detection is not required for the adjacent space.

2. Where the fire code official determines that the volume or configuration of the adjacent interior space is such that dilution or geometry would diminish the effectiveness of carbon monoxide detection devices located in such spaces, detection devices additional to those required by Section 915.2.1 shall be located on the side of communicating openings that is closest to the carbon monoxide source.

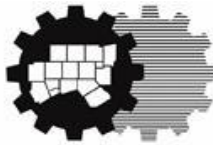
915.2.3 Interior spaces with forced-indirect carbon monoxide sources. In all occupancies, interior spaces with a forced-indirect carbon monoxide source shall be provided with carbon monoxide detection in accordance with either of the following:

1. Detection in each space with a forced-indirect carbon monoxide source, located in accordance with Section 915.3.

2. Detection only in the first space served by the main duct leaving the forced-indirect carbon monoxide source, located in accordance with Section 915.3, with an audible and visual alarm signal provided at an approved location.

915.2.4 Dwelling units and sleeping units. Carbon monoxide detection for dwelling units and sleeping units shall comply with Sections 915.2.4.1 and 915.2.4.2.

915.2.4.1 Direct carbon monoxide sources. Where a direct carbon monoxide source is located in a bedroom or sleeping room, or a bathroom attached to either, carbon monoxide detection shall be installed in the bedroom or sleeping room. Where carbon monoxide detection is not installed in bedrooms or sleeping rooms, carbon monoxide detection shall be installed outside of each separate sleeping



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

area in close proximity to bedrooms or sleeping rooms for either of the following conditions:

1. The dwelling unit or sleeping unit has a communicating opening to an attached, enclosed garage.
2. A direct carbon monoxide source is located in the dwelling unit or sleeping unit outside of bedrooms or sleeping rooms.

915.2.4.2 Forced-indirect carbon monoxide sources. Bedrooms or sleeping rooms in dwelling units or sleeping units that are exposed to a forced-indirect carbon monoxide source shall be provided with carbon monoxide detection in accordance with Section 915.2.4.1 or Section 915.2.3.

915.3 Location of detection devices. Carbon monoxide detection devices shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions in a location that avoids dead air spaces, turbulent air spaces, fresh air returns, open windows, and obstructions that would inhibit accumulation of carbon monoxide at the detection location. Carbon monoxide detection in air ducts or plenums shall not be permitted as an alternative to required detection locations.

915.4 Permissible detection devices. Carbon monoxide detection shall be provided by a carbon monoxide detection system complying with Section 915.4.2 unless carbon monoxide alarms are permitted by Sections 915.4.1.

915.4.1 Carbon monoxide alarms. Carbon monoxide alarms complying with Sections 915.4.1.1 through 915.4.1.3 shall be permitted in lieu of a carbon monoxide detection system in both of the following:

1. Dwelling units and sleeping units.
2. Locations other than dwelling units or sleeping units, where approved, provided that the manufacturer's instructions do not prohibit installation in locations other than dwelling units or sleeping units and that the alarm signal for any carbon monoxide alarm installed in a normally unoccupied location is annunciated by an audible and visual signal in an approved location.

915.4.1.1 Power source. In buildings with a wired power source, carbon monoxide alarms shall receive their primary power from a permanent connection to building wiring, with no disconnecting means other than for overcurrent protection, and shall be provided with a battery backup. In buildings without a wired power source, carbon monoxide alarms shall be battery powered.

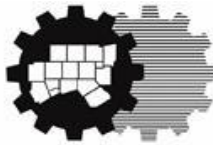
Exception: For existing buildings not previously required to have carbon monoxide alarms permanently connected to a wired power source, existing battery-powered and plug-in with battery backup carbon monoxide alarms shall be permitted to remain in service. When replaced, replacement with battery-powered and plug-in with battery backup carbon monoxide alarms shall be permitted.

915.4.1.2 Listings. Carbon monoxide alarms shall be listed in accordance with UL 2034. Combination carbon monoxide/smoke alarms shall also be listed in accordance with UL 217.

915.4.1.3 Interconnection. Where more than one carbon monoxide alarm is installed, actuation of any alarm shall cause all of the alarms to signal an alarm condition.

915.4.2 Carbon monoxide detection systems. Carbon monoxide detection systems shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 72.

915.4.2.1 Fire alarm system integration. Where a building fire alarm system or combination fire alarm system, as defined in NFPA 72, is installed, carbon monoxide detection shall be provided by connecting carbon monoxide detectors to the fire alarm system. Where a building fire alarm system or a combination fire alarm system is not installed, carbon monoxide detection shall be provided by connecting carbon monoxide detectors to a carbon monoxide detection system complying with NFPA 72.



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

915.4.2.2 Listings. Carbon monoxide detectors shall be listed in accordance with UL 2075. Combination carbon monoxide/smoke detectors shall be listed in accordance with UL 268 and UL 2075.

915.4.2.3 Alarm notification. For other than Group E Occupancies, activation of a carbon monoxide detector shall initiate alarm notification in accordance with any of the following:

1. An audible and visible alarm notification throughout the building and at the control unit.
2. Where specified in an approved fire safety plan, an audible and visible alarm in the signaling zone where the carbon monoxide has been detected and other signaling zones specified in the fire safety plan, and at the control unit.
3. Where a sounder base is provided for each detector, an audible alarm at the activated carbon monoxide detector and an audible and visible alarm at the control unit.

For Group E Occupancies having an occupant load of 30 or less, alarm notification shall be provided in an on-site location staffed by school personnel or in accordance with the notification requirements for other occupancies. For Group E occupancies having an occupant load of more than 30, an audible and visible alarm shall be provided in an on-site location staffed by school personnel.

915.5 Maintenance. Carbon monoxide alarms and carbon monoxide detection systems shall be maintained in accordance with NFPA 72 and the manufacturer's instructions. Carbon monoxide alarms and carbon monoxide detectors that become inoperable or begin producing end-of-life signals shall be replaced.

(Reason: The final version of the 2024 edition text for Section 915 that was approved fell short of clearly conveying requirements. Furthermore, the adopted code text seems to require a level of protection for some occupancies that is excessive and for other occupancies insufficient. This wording matches the approved changes in the 2027 IFC)

****Section 1006.2.1 change exception 3 to read as follows;**

Section 1006.2.1 Egress based on occupant load and common path of egress travel distance.

3. Unoccupied rooftop mechanical rooms and penthouses are not required to comply with the common path of egress travel distance measurement.

(Reason: Add "rooftop" to Exception No. 3 to clarify that only such mechanical rooms located on the roof maybe exempted.)

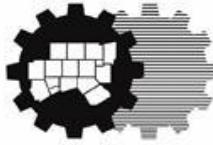
*****Table 1010.2.4; amend Table - Manual Bolts, Automatic Flush Bolts and Constant Latching Bolts on the Inactive Leaf of A pair of Doors; to add Group M and A occupancies as follows:**

Add Group M to Line item #1 in Table 1010.2.4: Group B, F, M or S occupancies with occupant load less than 50. [Remainder unchanged]

Add Group A and M to Line item #2 in Table 1010.2.4: Group A, B, F, M or S occupancies where the building is equipped... [Remainder unchanged]

(Reason: 2024 Code revised this information into Table format. It is historically common in our region to see the 2nd leaf locked, when that leaf is not part of the required egress door clear width, such as in a typical Group M. Table 1010.2.4 line item 2 was expanded to Group A due to it being a similar situation for Group B restaurants. When the required door width capacity is met by a single door, the inactive leaf shall be allowed to be locked since it is not required for egress. This intent of the amendment remains unchanged from previous cycle(s) and has been adjusted to reflect the new format in the 2024 IBC.)

****Section 1020.2 Construction; add new exception 6 as follows:**



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

6. In unsprinklered group B occupancies, corridor walls and ceilings need not be of fire-resistive construction within a single tenant space when the space is equipped with approved automatic smoke-detection within the corridor. The actuation of any detector must activate self-annunciating alarms audible in all areas within the corridor. Smoke detectors must be connected to an approved automatic fire alarm system where such system is provided.

(Reason: Similar concept was previously in UBC. This scenario occurs primarily in existing, non-sprinklered buildings, which under current IBC would be required to have a fire resistance rated corridor. New exception provides a cost-effective solution for single tenant space in lieu of the base IBC requirement to retrofit a fire sprinkler system throughout the building.)

****Section 1030.1.1.1 Spaces under grandstands and bleachers; delete this section.**

(Reason: Unenforceable.)

****Section 1101.1 Scope; add exception to Section 1101.1 as follows:**

Exception: Components of projects regulated by and registered with Architectural Barriers Division of Texas Department of Licensing and Regulation shall be deemed to be in compliance with the requirements of this chapter.

(Reason: To accommodate buildings regulated under state law. Further clarified in 2018 to mean components that are specifically addressed by TDLR shall be exempt.)

****Section 2702.5; added to read as follows:**

Section 2702.5 Designated Critical Operations Areas (DCOA): In areas within a facility or site requiring continuous operation for the purpose of public safety, emergency management, national security or business continuity, the power systems shall comply with NFPA 70 Article 708.

(Reason: Identifying these areas of critical operations in the building code ensures designers are advised of the requirements outlined in the National Electrical Code which defines specific Critical Operations Power System (COPS) requirements.)

****Section 2901.1; add a sentence to read as follows:**

[P] 2901.1 Scope. {existing text to remain} The provisions of this Chapter are meant to work in coordination with the provisions of Chapter 4 of the International Plumbing Code. Should any conflicts arise between the two chapters, the Building Official shall determine which provision applies.

(Reason: Gives building official discretion.)

****Section 2902.1; add a second paragraph to read as follows:**

In other than E Occupancies, the minimum number of fixtures in Table 2902.1 may be lowered, if requested in writing, by the applicant stating reasons for a reduced number and approved by the Building Official.

(Reason: To allow flexibility for designer to consider specific occupancy needs.)

****Table 2902.1; add footnote g to read as follows:**

g. Drinking fountains are not required in M Occupancies with an occupant load of 100 or less, B Occupancies with an occupant load of 25 or less, and for dining and/or drinking establishments.

(Reason: To allow flexibility for designer to consider specific occupancy needs.)



****Add Section 2902.1.4 to read as follows:**

2902.1.4 Additional fixtures for food preparation facilities. In addition to the fixtures required in this Chapter, all food service facilities shall be provided with additional fixtures set out in this section.

2902.1.4.1 Hand washing lavatory. At least one hand washing lavatory shall be provided for use by employees that is accessible from food preparation, food dispensing and ware washing areas. Additional hand washing lavatories may be required based on convenience of use by employees.

2902.1.4.2 Service sink. In new or remodeled food service establishments, at least one service sink or one floor sink shall be provided so that it is conveniently located for the cleaning of mops or similar wet floor cleaning tool and for the disposal of mop water and similar liquid waste. The location of the service sink(s) and/or mop sink(s) shall be approved by the **<Jurisdiction's>** health department.

(Reason: Coordinates Health law requirements with code language for consistent regional practice.)

*****Section 3002.1 Hoistway Enclosure Protection required. Add pointer and exception as follows:**

A hoistway for elevators, dumbwaiters and other vertical-access devices shall comply with Sections 712 and 713. Where the hoistway is required to be enclosed, it shall be constructed as a shaft enclosure in accordance with 713. Refer to 712.1.10 for elevators in parking garages.

Exception:

1. Elevators completely located within atriums shall not require hoistway enclosure protection.

(Reason: Provides specific Code recognition for elevators completely within atriums. Amendment needed since specific Code language does not currently exist for elevators within atriums. A pointer has been added to the exception for enclosure requirements in parking garages.)

*****3004.2.1 Enclosure. Add text to read as follows:**

Escalator floor openings shall be enclosed with shaft enclosures complying with Section 712 and 713.

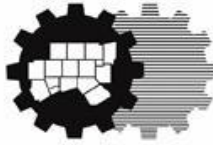
(Reason: Section 3004.2.1 does not acknowledge the multitude of ways in which IBC allows escalators in vertical openings. The addition of 712 to the base requirement sends the users to the escalator opening protection requirements contained in Section 712.)

*****Section 3005.4 Machine rooms, control rooms, machinery spaces and control spaces; Delete existing IBC exceptions and replace with two new NCTCOG exceptions as follows:**

Exceptions:

1. For other than FSAE and occupant evacuation elevators, elevator machine rooms, control rooms, machinery spaces and control spaces completely located within atriums shall not require enclosure protection.
2. For other than FSAE and occupant evacuation elevators, elevator machine rooms, control rooms, machinery spaces and control spaces in open or enclosed parking garages that serve only the parking garage, shall not require enclosure protection.

(Reason: This amendment eliminates the IBC Exceptions to Section 3005.4 and replaces them with new NCTCOG exceptions. The fire rating of these enclosures is permitted to be omitted by the above added NCTCOG exceptions where allowed by other provisions of the code such as in atriums and parking structures. Added "for other than FSAE and occupant evacuation elevators" in recognition of these special elevators requiring maximum code required protection and for consistency with IBC existing



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

language in the deleted exceptions. See companion change to eliminate fire sprinklers to eliminate the need for shunt trip system.)

*****Section 3005.5: Add a new subsection to Section 3005.5.1 as follows:**

3005.5.1 Fire Protection in Machine rooms, control rooms, machinery spaces and control spaces.

3005.5.1.1 Automatic sprinkler system. The building shall be equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1, except as otherwise permitted by Section 903.3.1.1.1 and as prohibited by Section 3005.5.1.1.1.

3005.5.1.1.1 Prohibited locations. Automatic sprinklers shall not be installed in machine rooms, elevator machinery spaces, control rooms, control spaces and elevator hoistways.

3005.5.1.1.2 Automatic Sprinkler system monitoring. The automatic sprinkler system shall have a sprinkler control valve supervisory switch and water-flow initiating device provided for each floor that is monitored by the building's fire alarm system.

3005.5.1.2 Water protection. An approved method to prevent water from infiltrating into the hoistway enclosure from the operation of the automatic sprinkler system outside the elevator lobby shall be provided.

3005.5.1.3 Omission of Shunt trip. Means for elevator shutdown in accordance with Section 3005.5 shall not be installed.

(Reason: Firefighter and public safety. This amendment eliminates the shunt trip requirement of the International Building Code Section 3005.5 for the purpose of elevator passenger and firefighter safety. The new section above is intended to be identical to Sections 3007.2, 3007.3, and 3007.4 for Fire Service Access Elevators and Sections 3008.2, 3008.3 and 3008.4 for Occupant Evacuation Elevators except where amended by the NCTOG Amendments.)

****Section 3005; add Section 3005.7 as follows:**

3005.7 Storage. Storage shall not be allowed within the elevator machine room, control room, machinery spaces and or control spaces. Provide approved signage at each entry to the above listed locations stating: "No Storage Allowed".

(Reason: Reinforces the need to maintain space clean and free of combustibles. See companion change to eliminate fire sprinklers therein, Section 3005.5.1.)

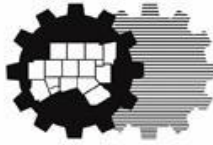
Option A

****Section 3006.2, Hoistway opening protection required; Insert new text in item 5 as follows:**

5. The building is a high rise and the elevator hoistway is more than 75 feet (22 860 mm) in height. The height of the hoistway shall be measured from the lowest floor at or above grade to the highest floors served by the hoistway.

Option B

****Section 3006.2, Hoistway opening protection required; Revise text in item 5 as follows:**



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

5. The building is a high rise and the elevator hoistway is more than ~~75 feet (22 860 mm)~~ 55 feet (16 764 mm) in height. The height of the hoistway shall be measured from the lowest floor at or above grade to the highest floors served by the hoistway.

(Reason: 2024 IBC text does not address hoistways that are greater than 75'-0" in height that are both below grade and above grade but not located above the high-rise classification nor does the IBC address hoistways wholly located above grade such as those that serve sky lobbies.)

****Section 3007.3 and Section 3008.3: Revise text by deleting "enclosed" as follows:**

3007.3 Water Protection. Water from the operation of an automatic sprinkler system outside the elevator ~~enclosed~~ lobby shall be prevented from infiltrating into the hoistway enclosure in accordance with an approved method.

3008.3 Water Protection. Water from the operation of an automatic sprinkler system outside the elevator ~~enclosed~~ lobby shall be prevented from infiltrating into the hoistway enclosure in accordance with an approved method.

(Reason: The lobbies for FSAE and or OEE elevators may be open (i.e., at ground level), or may not require a lobby enclosure on those upper floors with secondary cab entry doors opening into a nonrequired FSAE or OEE lobby. Regardless of whether or not the lobby is enclosed, the objective is to preclude fire sprinkler water from entering into the hoistway serving FSAE and OEE elevators. The deletion of "enclosed" clarifies the original intent of this provision and is consistent with ICC interpretations. Added the word "elevator" to clarify which type of lobbies.)

End

ORDINANCE NO. O-2025-012-15

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY OF HALTOM CITY, TEXAS AMENDING CHAPTER 14, "BUILDINGS, STRUCTURES AND APPURTENANCES," ARTICLE XI, "ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE," SECTIONS 14-656 AND 14-657, OF THE CODE OF ORDINANCES, CITY OF HALTOM CITY, TEXAS, ADOPTING THE 2024 EDITION OF THE INTERNATIONAL ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE AND AMENDMENTS THEREOF; PROVIDING FOR THE MODIFICATION OF THE CODES TO INCORPORATE LOCAL AMENDMENTS; PROVIDING FOR RECORDING OF THE CODE AS A PUBLIC RECORD; PROVIDING THAT THIS ORDINANCE SHALL BE CUMULATIVE OF ALL ORDINANCES; PROVIDING A SEVERABILITY CLAUSE; PROVIDING FOR A PENALTY FOR VIOLATIONS; PROVIDING A SAVINGS CLAUSE; PROVIDING FOR PUBLICATION IN THE OFFICIAL NEWSPAPER; AND PROVIDING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

WHEREAS, the City of Haltom City, Texas (the "City"), is a home rule city acting under its charter adopted by the electorate pursuant to Article XI, Section 5 of the Texas Constitution and Chapter 9 of the Local Government Code; and

WHEREAS, the City Council desires to adopt a nationally-recognized Energy Conservation Code containing standards regulating energy conservation; and

WHEREAS, the City Council has reviewed the available codes and has determined that the 2024 Edition of the International Energy Conservation Code most fully meets the needs of the City; and

WHEREAS, the City Council desires to provide a mechanism by which local modifications reflecting the unique needs of the City may be made when deemed appropriate; and

WHEREAS, the North Central Texas Council of Governments and City staff have recommended the adoption of certain amendments to the 2024 Edition of the International Energy Conservation Code to reflect locally accepted practice; and

WHEREAS, the City Council has determined that these local amendments are in the public interest and therefore deems it advisable to amend the 2024 Edition of the International Energy Conservation Code to incorporate these local amendments.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF HALTOM CITY, TEXAS, THAT:

SECTION 1.

Chapter 14, "Buildings, Structures and Appurtenances," Article XI, "Energy

Conservation Code,” of the Code of Ordinances, City of Haltom City, Texas, is hereby amended by revising Section 14-656, “Adopted,” and Section 14-657, “Amendments,” to read as follows:

“Sec. 14-656. - Adopted.

The 2024 International Energy Conservation Code is hereby adopted as the official energy conservation code of the City of Haltom City, Texas. This energy conservation code is fully incorporated by reference as though copied into this ordinance in its entirety. The material contained in the International Energy Conservation Code shall not be included in the formal municipal codification of ordinances but shall be maintained as a public record in the office of the City Secretary and will be available for public inspection and copying during regular business hours.

Sec. 14-657. - Amendments.

The 2024 International Energy Conservation Code, as adopted herein, is hereby amended as shown on Exhibit “A” attached hereto. The material contained in Exhibit “A” to this ordinance, although fully adopted and incorporated by reference, shall not be included in the formal municipal codification of ordinances. The material contained in Exhibit “A” shall instead be maintained as a public record in the office of the City Secretary. This exhibit will be available for public inspection and copying during regular business hours.”

SECTION 2.

The City may, from time to time, determine that additional local modifications to the codes adopted herein are necessary and appropriate to meet the unique building needs of the City. To effectuate modifications, the City Council may enact individual ordinances amending this Ordinance, fully setting forth the change to be made in the specific code. Such subsequent amendments shall be consolidated as an exhibit to this Ordinance, and shall be maintained as a public record in the office of the City Secretary.

SECTION 3.

This Ordinance shall be cumulative of all provisions of ordinances of the City, except where the provisions of this Ordinance are in direct conflict with the provisions of such ordinances and such Code, in which event the conflicting provisions of such ordinances and such Code are hereby repealed.

SECTION 4.

It is hereby declared to be the intention of the City Council that the phrases, clauses, sentences, paragraphs, and sections of this Ordinance are severable, and if any phrase, clause, sentence, paragraph, or section of this Ordinance shall be declared unconstitutional by the valid judgment or decree of any court of competent jurisdiction,

such unconstitutionality shall not affect any of the remaining, phrase, clauses, sentences, paragraphs, or sections of this Ordinance since the same would have been enacted by the City Council without incorporation in this Ordinance of any such unconstitutional phrase, clause, sentence, paragraph, or section.

SECTION 5.

Any person, firm, or corporation who violates, disobeys, omits, neglects, or refuses to comply with or who resists the enforcement of any of the provisions of this Ordinance shall be fined no more than Two Thousand Dollars (\$2,000.00) for all violations involving zoning, fire safety or public health and sanitation, including dumping or refuse, and shall be fined not more than Five Hundred Dollars (\$500.00) for all other violations of this Ordinance. Each day that a violation is permitted to exist shall constitute a separate offense.

SECTION 6.

All rights and remedies of the City are expressly saved as to any and all violations of the provisions of the ordinances of the City which have accrued at the time of the effective date of this Ordinance; and, as to such accrued violations and all pending litigation, both civil and criminal, whether pending in court or not, under such ordinances same shall not be affected by this Ordinance but may be prosecuted until final disposition by the courts.

SECTION 7.

The City Secretary of the City is hereby directed to publish in the official newspaper of the City, the caption, penalty clause, and effective date clause of this Ordinance one (1) time within ten (10) days after the first reading of this Ordinance as required by Section 10.01 of the Charter of the City.

SECTION 8.

This Ordinance shall be in full force and effect from and after its passage and publication as provided by law, and it is so ordained.

PASSED AND APPROVED ON FIRST READING THIS ____ DAY OF _____, 2025.

PASSED AND APPROVED ON SECOND READING THIS ____ DAY OF _____, 2025.

An Truong, Mayor

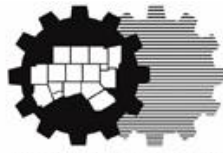
ATTEST:

Imelda Rodriguez, City Secretary

APPROVED AS TO FORM AND LEGALITY:

City Attorney

**EXHIBIT A
LOCAL AMENDMENTS OF
THE CITY OF HALTOM CITY, TEXAS
TO 2024 INTERNATIONAL ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE**



North Central Texas
Council of Governments
**Recommended Amendments to the
2024 International Energy Conservation Code
And the energy provisions of the
2024 International Residential Code**
North Central Texas Council of Governments Region
(Climate Zone 2 & 3 of the IECC)

The following sections, paragraphs, and sentences of the *2021 International Energy Conservation Code* (IECC) are hereby amended as follows: Standard type is text from the IECC. Underlined type is text inserted. ~~Lined through type is deleted text from IECC.~~ A double (**) asterisk at the beginning of a section identifies an amendment carried over from the 2021 edition of the code and a triple (***) asterisk identifies a new or revised amendment with the 2024 code. Section numbers in parenthesis represent the corresponding numbers of the energy provisions of the 2021 *International Residential Code* for parallel amendments.

2024 IECC (Energy Provisions of the 2024 IRC)

NOTE:

In the case when an AHJ has governance over land in both Climate Zones 2A and 3A, this body recommends that said jurisdiction amends Tables C301.1 and R301.1 accordingly such that the entire area they have jurisdiction over is of the same Climate Zone.

****Section C102/R102 General; add Section C102.1.2 and R102.1.2 (N1101.4.1) to read as follows:**

C104.1.2 Alternative compliance. A building certified by a national, state, or local accredited energy efficiency program and determined by the Energy Systems Laboratory to be in compliance with the energy efficiency requirements of this section may, at the option of the Code Official, be considered in compliance. The United States Environmental Protection Agency's Energy Star Program certification of energy code equivalency shall be considered in compliance.

R104.1.2 (N1101.4.1) Alternative compliance. A building certified by a national, state, or local accredited energy efficiency program and determined by the Energy Systems Laboratory to be in compliance with the energy efficiency requirements of this section may, at the option of the Code Official, be considered in compliance. The United States Environmental Protection Agency's Energy Star Program certification of energy code equivalency shall be considered in compliance. Regardless of the program or the path to compliance, each 1- and 2-family dwelling shall be tested for air and duct leakage as prescribed in Section R402.5.1.2 (N1102. 5.1.2) and R403.3.7 (N1103.3.7) respectively.

(Reason: This amendment is added to allow alternative compliance in accordance with Texas HB 1365, 78th Legislature. Codified in Chapter 388 Texas Building Energy Performance Standards: §388.003(i). The last sentence to Section R104.1.2 (N1101.4.1) was added to ensure that every house is tested in accordance with the mandatory provisions of the code.)

*****Section C403.7.4.1 Nontransient dwelling units.; amend as follows.**

C403.7.4.1 Nontransient dwelling units. Nontransient dwelling units shall be provided with outdoor air energy recovery ventilation systems complying with not less than one of the following:

1. The system shall have an enthalpy recovery ratio of not less than 50 percent at cooling design condition and not less than 60 percent at heating design condition.



2. The system shall have a sensible recovery efficiency (SRE) that is not less than 65 percent at 32°F (0°C) and in Climate Zones 0A, 1A, 2A and 3A shall have a net moisture transfer (NMT) that is not less than 40 percent at 95°F (35°C). SRE and NMT shall be determined from a listed value or from interpolation of listed values at an airflow not less than the design airflow, based on testing in accordance with CAN/CSA C439.

Exceptions:

1. Nontransient dwelling units in Climate Zone 3C.
2. Nontransient dwelling units with not more than 500 square feet (46 m²) of conditioned floor area in Climate Zones 0, 1, 2, 3, 4C and 5C.
3. Enthalpy recovery ratio requirements at heating design condition in Climate Zones 0, 1 and 2.
4. Enthalpy recovery ratio requirements at cooling design condition in Climate Zones 4, 5, 6, 7 and 8.
5. Dwelling units using ventilation systems per the Fan Efficacy Table in R406, shall be considered in compliance.

*****Section C405.2.10 Sleeping unit and dwelling unit lighting and switched receptacle controls; deleted in its entirety.**

(Reason: The requirement for automatic shutoff and switched receptacle controls in sleeping and dwelling units imposes an unnecessary restriction on personal living spaces, where lighting use should be a matter of individual preference rather than mandated control.)

*****Section R105.2.2 Solar Ready System; deleted in entirety.**

(Reason: Removes ambiguity if Solar Ready provisions are not adopted).

*****Section R106.3 Permit Valuation; deleted in entirety.**

(Reason: R106.3 no longer applies due to conflict with HB852, 86th Regular Session).

Section R202 (N1101.6) Definitions; add the following definition:

****DYNAMIC GLAZING.** Any fenestration product that has the fully reversible ability to change its performance properties, including *U*-factor, solar heat gain coefficient (SHGC), or visible transmittance (VT).

(Reason: This term is referenced in Section R402.4.2. This definition of DYNAMIC GLAZING is also found in the Commercial provisions of the code.)

***** Section R401.2.1 Prescriptive Compliance Option; deleted reference to R408.**

(Reason: Conflicts with HB2439, 86th Regular Session.)

*****Section R402.2.10 (N1102.2.10) Slab-on-grade floors; amend as follows.**

Exception: Slab-edge insulation is not required in jurisdictions designated by the *code official* as having a moderate to heavy or very heavy termite infestation probability.



(Reason: Termites are an issue of concern throughout the North Central Texas Council of Governments Region which includes areas designated as having a “moderate to heavy” and “very heavy” infestation probability.)

***** Section R402.5.5 (N1102.5.5) Air-sealed electrical and communication outlet boxes; amend as follows.**

Section R402.5.5 (N1102.5.5) Air-sealed electrical and communication outlet boxes. Air-sealed electrical and communication outlet boxes that penetrated the *air barrier* of the *building thermal envelope* shall be caulked, taped, gasketed or otherwise sealed to the *air barrier* element being penetrated. Air-sealed boxes shall be buried in or surrounded by insulation. Air-sealed boxes shall be tested and marked in accordance with NEMA OS 4. Air-sealed boxes shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions.

Exception: Boxes may be air-sealed in the field using caulk, tape, gasket or other approved method to prevent air leakage through the box in lieu of NEMA OS 4 boxes. Boxes air-sealed in the field shall be sealed to the air barrier element being penetrated and installed in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions

(Reason: Amended to allow on-site air-sealing of electrical and communication boxes in order to meet current building techniques, market conditions and product availability.)

*****Table 402.1.2 (1102.1.2) Maximum Assembly/Climate Zone items: amend table as follows.**

TABLE R402.1.2 (N1102.1.2) - MAXIMUM ASSEMBLY U-FACTOR AND FENESTRATION REQUIREMENTS

Portions of table not shown remain unchanged.

CLIMATE ZONE	2	3
<u>Attic Roofline U-factor^f</u>	<u>0.035</u>	<u>0.035</u>

f. Air-impermeable insulation located at the attic roofline but below the roof deck may be used if mechanical equipment and air distribution system are located entirely within the building thermal envelope. "Air-impermeable" shall be defined as having an air permeance not exceeding 0.02 L/s-m² at 75 Pa pressure differential tested according to ASTM E 2178 or ASTM E 283.

*****Table 402.1.3 (N1102.1.3) Insulation/Climate Zone items: amend table as follows.**

TABLE R402.1.3 (N1102.1.3) - INSULATION MINIMUM R-VALUES AND FENESTRATION REQUIREMENTS BY COMPONENT

Portions of table not shown remain unchanged.

CLIMATE ZONE	2	3
<u>attic roofline R-valueⁱ</u>	<u>30+0ci</u>	<u>30+0ci</u>

i. Air-impermeable insulation of R-30&0 or greater located at the attic roofline but below the roof deck may be used if mechanical equipment and air distribution system are located entirely within the building thermal envelope. "Air-impermeable" shall be defined as having an air permeance not exceeding 0.02 L/s-m² at 75 Pa pressure differential tested according to ASTM E 2178 or ASTM E 283.

(Reason: Amended table to meet current building techniques, market conditions and product availability.)



*****Section R404.2 (N1104.2) Interior lighting controls; *deleted in its entirety.***

(Reason: The requirement for automatic shutoff and switched receptacle controls in sleeping and dwelling units imposes an unnecessary restriction on personal living spaces, where lighting use should be a matter of individual preference rather than mandated control.)

***** TABLE R405.4.2(1) (N1105.4.2(1)) - SPECIFICATIONS FOR THE STANDARD REFERENCE AND PROPOSED DESIGNS: amend table as follows.**

TABLE R405.4.2(1) (N1105.4.2(1)) SPECIFICATIONS FOR THE STANDARD REFERENCE AND PROPOSED DESIGNS

Portions of table not shown remain unchanged.

BUILDING COMPONENT	STANDARD REFERENCE DESIGN	PROPOSED DESIGN
Foundations	Type: same as proposed.	As proposed
	Foundation wall or slab extension above grade: 1 foot (30cm) Foundation wall or slab extension below grade: same as proposed Foundation wall or slab perimeter length: same as proposed Soil characteristics: same as proposed.	As proposed
	Foundation wall U-factor and slab-on-grade F-factor: as specified in Table R402.1.2. ⁿ	As proposed

For SI: 1 square foot = 0.93 m², 1 British thermal unit = 1055 J, 1 pound per square foot = 4.88 kg/m², 1 gallon (US) = 3.785 L, °C = (°F-32)/1.8, 1 degree = 0.79 rad.

n. In accordance with Section R402.2.10, a maximum F-factor of 0.73 shall apply for the reference design in jurisdictions designated by the code official as having a moderate to heavy or very heavy termite infestation probability.

(Reason: Termites are an issue of concern throughout the North Central Texas Council of Governments Region which includes areas designated as having a “moderate to heavy” and “very heavy” infestation probability.)

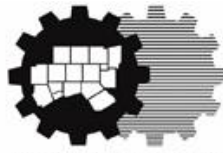
****TABLE R406.5 (N1106.5) MAXIMUM ENERGY RATING INDEX; amend to read as follows:**

**TABLE R406.5 (N1106.5)²
MAXIMUM ENERGY RATING INDEX**

CLIMATE ZONE	ENERGY RATING INDEX NOT INCLUDING OPP	ENERGY RATING INDEX WITH OPP
2	51 59	34
3	50 59	33

² The table is effective from September 1, 2022 to August 31, 2025.

**TABLE R406.5 (N1106.5)³
MAXIMUM ENERGY RATING INDEX**



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

CLIMATE ZONE	ENERGY RATING INDEX NOT INCLUDING OPP	ENERGY RATING INDEX WITH OPP
2	51 57	34
3	50 57	33

³ The table is effective from September 1, 2025 to August 31, 2028.

TABLE R406.5 (N1106.5) ⁴
MAXIMUM ENERGY RATING INDEX

CLIMATE ZONE	ENERGY RATING INDEX NOT INCLUDING OPP	ENERGY RATING INDEX WITH OPP
2	51 55	34
3	50 55	33

⁴ This table is effective on or after September 1, 2028.

(Reason: The tables reflect the values and timetable set forth in HB 3215, 87th Regular Session Codified in Chapter 388 Texas Building Energy Performance Standards: §388.003.)

***** Section R408 Additional Efficiency Requirements; deleted in entirety.**

(Reason: The deletion is based on the omission of reference to R408 in R401.2.1, and R408 conflicts with HB2439, 86th Regular Session.)

NOTE : HB 3215 was signed into law by the Governor on June 14, 2021 as part of the 87th Regular Session Codified in Chapter 388 Texas Building Energy Performance Standards: §388.003 (i), (j), and (k). HB 3215 now allows a **Home Energy Rating System Index (ex. HERS Index)** utilizing ANSI/RESNET/ICC Standard 301 (as it existed on January 1, 2021) shall be considered in compliance with State law provided that:

- o The home includes compliance with the Mandatory requirements of 2018 IECC Section R406.2.
- o The home includes compliance with Building thermal envelope provisions of Table R402.1.2 or Table R402.1.4 of the 2018 IECC

END

ORDINANCE NO. O-2025-013-15

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY OF HALTOM CITY, TEXAS AMENDING CHAPTER 14, "BUILDING, STRUCTURES AND APPURTENANCES," ARTICLE II, "BUILDING CODE," SECTIONS 14-60 AND 14-61 OF THE CODE OF ORDINANCES, CITY OF HALTOM CITY, TEXAS, ADOPTING THE 2024 EDITION OF THE INTERNATIONAL EXISTING BUILDING CODE AND AMENDMENTS THEREOF; PROVIDING FOR THE MODIFICATION OF THE CODE TO INCORPORATE LOCAL AMENDMENTS; PROVIDING FOR RECORDING OF THE EXISTING BUILDING CODE AS A PUBLIC RECORD; PROVIDING THAT THIS ORDINANCE SHALL BE CUMULATIVE OF ALL ORDINANCES; PROVIDING A SEVERABILITY CLAUSE; PROVIDING FOR A PENALTY FOR VIOLATIONS; PROVIDING A SAVINGS CLAUSE; PROVIDING FOR PUBLICATION IN THE OFFICIAL NEWSPAPER; AND PROVIDING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

WHEREAS, the City of Haltom City, Texas (the "City"), is a home rule city acting under its charter adopted by the electorate pursuant to Article XI, Section 5 of the Texas Constitution and Chapter 9 of the Local Government Code; and

WHEREAS, the City Council desires to adopt a nationally-recognized Existing Building Code containing standards regulating existing buildings; and

WHEREAS, the City Council has reviewed the available codes and has determined that the 2024 Edition of the International Existing Building Code most fully meets the needs of the City; and

WHEREAS, the City Council desires to provide a mechanism by which local modifications reflecting the unique needs of the City may be made when deemed appropriate; and

WHEREAS, the North Central Texas Council of Governments and City staff have recommended the adoption of certain amendments to the 2024 Edition of the International Existing Building Code to reflect locally accepted practice; and

WHEREAS, the City Council has determined that these local amendments are in the public interest and therefore deems it advisable to amend the 2024 Edition of the International Existing Building Code to incorporate these local amendments.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF HALTOM CITY, TEXAS, THAT:

SECTION 1.

Chapter 14, "Buildings, Structures and Appurtenances," Article II, "Building Code,"

of the Code of Ordinances, City of Haltom City, Texas, is hereby amended by amending Section 14-60, "Adopted," and Section 14-61, "Amendments," to read as follows:

"Sec. 14-60. - Adopted.

The 2024 International Existing Building Code is hereby adopted as the official existing building code of the City of Haltom City, Texas. This existing building code is fully incorporated by reference as though copied into this ordinance in its entirety. The material contained in the International Existing Building Code shall not be included in the formal municipal codification of ordinances but shall be maintained as a public record in the office of the City Secretary and will be available for public inspection and copying during regular business hours.

Sec. 14-61. - Amendments.

The 2024 International Existing Building Code, as adopted herein, is hereby amended as shown on Exhibit "A" attached hereto. The material contained in Exhibit "A" to this ordinance, although fully adopted and incorporated by reference, shall not be included in the formal municipal codification of ordinances. The material contained in Exhibit "A" shall instead be maintained as a public record in the office of the City Secretary. This exhibit will be available for public inspection and copying during regular business hours."

SECTION 2.

The City may, from time to time, determine that additional local modifications to the codes adopted herein are necessary and appropriate to meet the unique building needs of the City. To effectuate modifications, the City Council may enact individual ordinances amending this Ordinance, fully setting forth the change to be made in the specific code. Such subsequent amendments shall be consolidated as an exhibit to this Ordinance, and shall be maintained as a public record in the office of the City Secretary.

SECTION 3.

This Ordinance shall be cumulative of all provisions of ordinances of the City, except where the provisions of this Ordinance are in direct conflict with the provisions of such ordinances and such Code, in which event the conflicting provisions of such ordinances and such Code are hereby repealed.

SECTION 4.

It is hereby declared to be the intention of the City Council that the phrases, clauses, sentences, paragraphs, and sections of this Ordinance are severable, and if any phrase, clause, sentence, paragraph, or section of this Ordinance shall be declared unconstitutional by the valid judgment or decree of any court of competent jurisdiction, such unconstitutionality shall not affect any of the remaining, phrase, clauses, sentences,

paragraphs, or sections of this Ordinance since the same would have been enacted by the City Council without incorporation in this Ordinance of any such unconstitutional phrase, clause, sentence, paragraph, or section.

SECTION 5.

Any person, firm, or corporation who violates, disobeys, omits, neglects, or refuses to comply with or who resists the enforcement of any of the provisions of this Ordinance shall be fined no more than Two Thousand Dollars (\$2,000.00) for all violations involving zoning, fire safety or public health and sanitation, including dumping or refuse, and shall be fined not more than Five Hundred Dollars (\$500.00) for all other violations of this Ordinance. Each day that a violation is permitted to exist shall constitute a separate offense.

SECTION 6.

All rights and remedies of the City are expressly saved as to any and all violations of the provisions of the ordinances of the City which have accrued at the time of the effective date of this Ordinance; and, as to such accrued violations and all pending litigation, both civil and criminal, whether pending in court or not, under such ordinances same shall not be affected by this Ordinance but may be prosecuted until final disposition by the courts.

SECTION 7.

The City Secretary of the City is hereby directed to publish in the official newspaper of the City, the caption, penalty clause, and effective date clause of this Ordinance one (1) time within ten (10) days after the first reading of this Ordinance as required by Section 10.01 of the Charter of the City.

SECTION 9.

This Ordinance shall be in full force and effect from and after its passage and publication as provided by law, and it is so ordained.

PASSED AND APPROVED ON FIRST READING THIS ____ DAY OF _____, 2025.

PASSED AND APPROVED ON SECOND READING THIS ____ DAY OF _____, 2025.

An Truong, Mayor

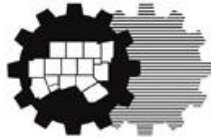
ATTEST:

Imelda Rodriguez, City Secretary

APPROVED AS TO FORM AND LEGALITY:

City Attorney

**EXHIBIT A
LOCAL AMENDMENTS OF
THE CITY OF HALTOM CITY, TEXAS
TO 2024 INTERNATIONAL EXISTING BUILDING CODE**



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

Recommended Amendments to the 2024 International Existing Building Code North Central Texas Council of Governments Region

The following sections, paragraphs, and sentences of the 2024 *International Existing Building Code* are hereby amended as follows: Standard type is text from the IEBC. Underlined type is text inserted. ~~Lined through type is deleted text from IEBC.~~ A double asterisk (**) at the beginning of a section identifies an amendment carried over from the 2021 edition of the code and a triple asterisk (***) identifies a new or revised amendment with the 2024 code.

****Section 102.4; change to read as follows:**

[A] 102.4 Referenced codes and standards. The codes, when specifically adopted, and standards referenced in this code shall be considered part of the requirements of this code to the prescribed extent of each such reference and as further regulated in Sections 102.4.1 and 102.4.2. {No change to rest of section.}

(Reason: To not inadvertently adopt other codes (i.e., Wildland Urban Interface Code, etc....) by reference.)

***** Section 102.4.3 add to read as follows:**

102.4.3 Electrical. The provisions of the local adopted Electrical Code shall apply to the installation of electrical systems, including alterations, repairs, replacement, equipment, appliances, fixtures, fittings and appurtenances thereto.

(Reason: Added to IEBC for consistency with IBC. This was dropped when ICC quit publishing the ICC Electrical Code, but the Electrical Code still should be referenced regardless of how it is adopted.)

*****Section 104.2.4.1 Flood hazard areas.** (Jurisdictions may consider the option to **amend or delete** depending on local enforcement and flood hazard ordinances.)

(Reason: Added to IEBC for consistency with IBC. Flood hazard ordinances may be administered by other departments within the city.)

*****Section 104.3.1 Determination of substantially improved or substantially damaged existing buildings and structures in flood hazard areas.** (Jurisdictions may consider the option to **amend or delete** depending on local enforcement and flood hazard ordinances.)

(Reason: Added to IEBC for consistency with IBC. Flood hazard ordinances may be administered by other departments within the city.)

****Section 202; amend definition of Existing Building as follows:**

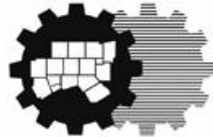
Existing Building - A building, structure, or space with an approved final inspection issued under a code edition which is at least 2 published code editions preceding the currently adopted building code; a building, structure or space that is undergoing a change of occupancy or use. ~~erected prior to the date of adoption of the appropriate code, or one for which a legal building permit has been issued.~~

(Reason: To prevent potential abuses in new construction and shell buildings.)

***** Section 302.2 Additional Codes; Amend to read as follows:**

302.2: Additional Codes

Alterations, repairs, additions and changes of occupancy to, or relocation of, existing buildings and structures shall comply with the provisions for alterations, repairs, additions and changes of occupancy or relocation, respectively, in this code and the International Energy Conservation Code , International Fire Code, International Fuel Gas Code, International Mechanical Code, International Plumbing Code, International



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

Private Sewage Disposal Code, International Property Maintenance Code, International Residential Code and NFPA 70 and any other Codes or other ordinances adopted by the authority having jurisdiction. Where provisions of the other codes conflict with provisions of this code, the provisions of this code shall take precedence.

(Reason: Some of the codes listed in this 2024 change may not be adopted by all jurisdictions, additionally there may be specific city ordinances that take precedent over adopted codes.)

*****Section 306.1 Scope; add exceptions to read as follows:**

Exceptions:

1. Components of projects regulated by and registered with Architectural Barriers Division of Texas Department of Licensing and Regulation shall be deemed to be in compliance with the requirements of this chapter.

(Reason: To coordinate with the IBC and State Law for accessibility.)

***** Section 309.2.1 Automatic sprinkler systems; delete this section**

(Reason: Combustible exterior wall coverings are already addressed in Section 309.2. This proposal is a response to the Grenfell Fire in London. COG amendments in DFW area address high rise buildings aggressively changing the definition to 55 feet, sprinklered and enforcement history of NFPA 285 addressing combustible materials testing.)

****Section 401.3 Flood Hazard Areas; delete this section.**

(Reason: Flood hazard ordinances may be administered by other departments within the city.)

****Section 405.2.6 Flood Hazard Areas; delete this section.**

(Reason: Flood hazard ordinances may be administered by other departments within the city.)

*****Section 502.2 Flood Hazard Areas; delete this section.**

(Reason: Flood hazard ordinances may be administered by other departments within the city)

****Section 503.2 Flood hazard areas; delete this section.**

(Reason: Flood hazard ordinances may be administered by other departments within the city)

*****Section 503.18 Enhanced classroom acoustics; add after paragraph to read as follows:**

Compliance with the Texas Accessibility Standards is not considered equivalent compliance for the purpose of enforcement of this code section.

(Reason: TAS does not address this criteria in their evaluation, and it is justifiably required for alterations in existing buildings.)

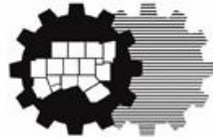
****Section 504.1.2; change to read as follows:**

504.1.2 Existing fire escapes. Existing fire escapes shall continue to be accepted as a component in the means of egress in existing buildings only. Existing fire escapes shall be permitted to be repaired or replaced.

(Reason: To add clarity and help reduce confusion associated with the amendment preventing new fire escapes.)

****Section 504.1.3; delete this section:**

~~504.1.3 New fire escapes.~~ ~~New fire escapes for existing buildings shall be permitted only where exterior~~



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

~~stairways cannot be utilized due to lot lines limiting stairway size or due to the sidewalks, alleys, or roads at grade level. New fire escapes shall not incorporate ladders or access by windows.~~

(Reason: To generally require a higher level of egress protection and consistent with regional practice.)

****Section 507.3 Flood Hazard Areas; delete this section.**

(Reason: Flood hazard ordinances may be administered by other departments within the city.)

****Section 701.3 Flood Hazard Areas; delete this section.**

(Reason: Flood hazard ordinances may be administered by other departments within the city.)

****Section 702.7; add a code reference to read as follows:**

702.7 Materials and methods. All new work shall comply with the materials and methods requirements in the *International Building Code*, *International Energy Conservation Code*, *International Mechanical Code*, *National Electrical Code*, and *International Plumbing Code*, as applicable, that specify material standards, detail of installation and connection, joints, penetrations, and continuity of any element, component, or system in the building.

(Reason: To provide a more complete list of potentially adopted codes.)

****Section 802.5.1; change to read as follows:**

802.5.1 Minimum requirement. Every portion of a floor, such as a balcony or a loading dock, open-sided walking surfaces, including mezzanines, equipment platforms, aisles, stairs, ramps, and landings that is more than 30 inches (762 mm) above the floor or grade below and is not provided with guards, or those in which the existing guards are judged to be in danger of collapsing, shall be provided with guards.

(Reason: To be consistent with Building Code requirements for guards and unsafe conditions.)

****Section 803.1 Scope; add sentence to read as follows:**

For the purpose of fire sprinkler protection and fire alarm requirements included in this section, the work area shall be extended to include at least the entire tenant space or spaces bounded by walls capable of resisting the passage of smoke containing the subject work area, and if the work area includes a corridor, hallway, or other exit access, then such corridor, hallway, or other exit access shall be protected in its entirety on that particular floor level.

(Reason: The intent is to avoid work area protection that would result in partial sprinkler or fire alarm protection. Partial sprinkler protection not delineated by walls would be a clear violation of NFPA 13 and would not allow the sprinkler to perform or function as intended. Also, partial fire alarm coverage is a clear violation of the Fire Code, NFPA 72, and ADA.)

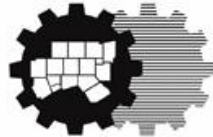
****Section 803.3; change section to read as follows:**

803.3 Standpipes. Refer to Section 1103.6 of the Fire Code for retroactive standpipe requirements.
{Delete rest of Section 803.3.}

(Reason: The Fire Code already requires standpipes in these buildings (greater than 50 ft.) retroactively in Section 1103.6. This new section would negate/lessen those retroactive provisions already contained in the Fire Code.)

****Section 804.2 General; delete Exception #1 as follows:**

Exceptions: 1. ~~Where the work area and the means of egress serving it complies with NFPA101.~~
2. [Remain unchanged]



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

(Reason: NFPA 101 is not a commonly adopted code in the region and enforcement would be problematic, especially due to contradictions with the requirements of the IBC.)

*****Section 804.5.1.2.; change to read as follows:**

804.5.1.2 Fire Escapes required. For other than Group I-2, where more than one exit is required, an existing ~~or newly constructed~~ fire escape complying with section 805.3.1.2.1 shall be accepted as providing one of the required means of egress.

(Reason: Higher level of safety by not allowing new fire escapes and consistent with regional practice.)

*****Section 804.5.1.2.1; change to read as follows:**

804.5.1.2.1 Fire Escape access and details - ...

1. *[Remain unchanged]*
2. Access to a ~~new~~ fire escape shall be through a door...*[remainder unchanged]*
3. ~~Newly constructed fire escapes shall be permitted only where exterior stairways cannot be utilized because of lot lines limiting the stairway size or because of the sidewalks, alleys, or roads at grade level.~~
4. *[Remain unchanged]*
5. In all buildings of Group E occupancy up to and including the 12th grade, buildings of Group I occupancy, ~~rooming~~ boarding houses, and childcare centers, ladders of any type are prohibited on fire escapes used as a required means of egress.

(Reason: Higher level of safety by not allowing new fire escapes. Consistency with language and defined term in IBC.)

*****Section 804.7.2 Transoms; amend to read as follows:**

804.7.2 Transoms. In all buildings of Group B, E, I-1, I-2, R-1 and R-2 occupancies,*[Remainder unchanged]*

(Reason: Transom windows were historically a common practice in school buildings and each jurisdiction should evaluate the impact on their stakeholders and their community with regards to this section.)

****Section 904.1 Automatic sprinkler systems; add sentence to read as follows:**

For the purpose of fire sprinkler protection and fire alarm requirements included in this section, the work area shall be extended to include at least the entire tenant space or spaces bounded by walls containing the subject work area, and if the work area includes a corridor, hallway, or other exit access, then such corridor, hallway, or other exit access shall be protected in its entirety on that particular floor level.

(Reason: The intent is to avoid work area protection that would result in partial sprinkler or fire alarm protection. Partial sprinkler protection not delineated by walls would be a clear violation of NFPA 13 and the Fire Code and would not allow the sprinkler system to perform or function as intended. Also, partial fire alarm coverage is a clear violation of the Fire Code, NFPA 72, and ADA.)

****Section 904.1.1; change to read as follows:**

904.1.1 High-rise buildings. An automatic sprinkler system shall be provided in work areas of where the high-rise buildings. ~~has a sufficient municipal water supply for the design and installation of an automatic sprinkler system at the site.~~

(Reason: Level 3 alterations are affecting more than 50% of the existing high-rise building, and as such, sprinkler protection is more than justifiable, even when fire pumps, etc., are necessary. It is noted that the work area method is one of three different methods available to the designer/owner in the IEBC.)

*****Section 1011.2.1: change to read as follows:**

1011.2.1 Automatic Fire sprinkler system. The installation of an automatic sprinkler system shall be required where there is a change of occupancy classification and Chapter 9 of the current International Building Code requires an automatic sprinkler system based on the new occupancy or where there is a change of occupancy within the space where there is a different fire protection system threshold requirement in Chapter 9 of the current International Building Code than exists in the current building or space. The installation of the automatic sprinkler system shall be required within the area of the change of occupancy and areas of the building not separated horizontally and vertically from the change of occupancy by a nonrated permanent partition and horizontal assemblies, fire partition, smoke partition, smoke barrier, fire barrier or fire wall.

(Reason: 2024 IEBC rearranged text. Section was re-written previous items in #1-6 are now in the main charging language of 1011.2.1. Maintains legacy language requiring at least fire barrier separation between a newly sprinklered more hazardous 'change of occupancy' from non-sprinklered existing occupancies, as is required for fire area separation by the IBC.)

****Section 1103.3 Flood Hazard Areas; delete this section.**

(Reason: Flood hazard ordinances may be administered by other departments within the city.)

****Section 1201.4 Flood Hazard Areas; delete this section.**

(Reason: Flood hazard ordinances may be administered by other departments within the city.)

****Section 1303.1.2; change to read as follows:**

1301.3.2 Compliance with other codes. Buildings that are evaluated in accordance with this section shall comply with the International Fire Code. ~~and International Property Maintenance Code.~~

(Reason: NCTCOG does not currently recommend, nor review the IPMC for recommended amendments at this time.)

*****Section 1303.1.3 Compliance with Flood Hazard Provisions; delete this section.**

(Reason: Flood hazard ordinances may be administered by other departments within the city.)

****Section 1402.6 Flood Hazard Areas; delete this section.**

(Reason: Flood hazard ordinances may be administered by other departments within the city.)

*****[F] Section 1502.1 Site safety plan; change to read**

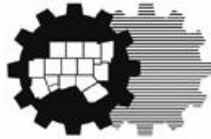
[Existing text remains]

The plan shall be submitted and approved by the Fire Department before a building permit is issued, [Remainder of Existing text remains]

(Reason: Safety plan components require compliance with IFC.)

*****[F] Section 1502.3.1 Violations; change to read**

Failure to properly conduct, document and maintain documentation required by this section shall constitute an unlawful act in accordance with Section 113.1 and shall result in the issuance of a notice of violation, by the Fire code official, to the site safety director. ~~in accordance with Section 113.2.~~ Upon the third offense, the Fire code official, based on their findings, shall request a stop work order enforcement be implemented to the code official in accordance with Section 114, and work shall not resume until satisfactory assurances of future compliance have been presented to and approved by the code official.



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

(Reason: Safety plan components require compliance with IFC.)

*****Section 1512.1 When Required; delete Section 1512.1 through 1512.5 and change Section 1512.1 to read as follows:**

1512.1 When required. An approved water supply for fire protection, either temporary or permanent, shall be made available as soon as combustible material arrives on the site or as determined by the code official. The water supply design and the timing of the water supply installation relative to building construction shall comply with the adopted Fire Code.

(Reason: Maintains legacy language for the water supply and ensures adequate water supply as required by the Fire Code for construction that is already well-established. The changes previously published by IEBC drastically reduce the required water supply of the Fire Code without adequate or reasonable justification.)

END

ORDINANCE NO. O-2025-015-15

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY OF HALTOM CITY, TEXAS AMENDING CHAPTER 14, "BUILDINGS, STRUCTURES AND APPURTENANCES," ARTICLE XII, "FUEL GAS CODE," SECTIONS 14-681 AND 14-682 OF THE CODE OF ORDINANCES, CITY OF HALTOM CITY, TEXAS, ADOPTING THE 2024 EDITION OF THE INTERNATIONAL FUEL GAS CODE AND AMENDMENTS THEREOF; PROVIDING FOR THE MODIFICATION OF THE CODES TO INCORPORATE LOCAL AMENDMENTS; PROVIDING FOR RECORDING OF THE CODE AS A PUBLIC RECORD; PROVIDING THAT THIS ORDINANCE SHALL BE CUMULATIVE OF ALL ORDINANCES; PROVIDING A SEVERABILITY CLAUSE; PROVIDING FOR A PENALTY FOR VIOLATIONS; PROVIDING A SAVINGS CLAUSE; PROVIDING FOR PUBLICATION IN THE OFFICIAL NEWSPAPER; AND PROVIDING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

WHEREAS, the City of Haltom City, Texas (the "City"), is a home rule city acting under its charter adopted by the electorate pursuant to Article XI, Section 5 of the Texas Constitution and Chapter 9 of the Local Government Code; and

WHEREAS, the City Council desires to adopt a nationally-recognized Fuel Gas Code containing standards regulating fuel and gas; and

WHEREAS, the City Council has reviewed the available codes and has determined that the 2024 Edition of the International Fuel Gas Code most fully meets the needs of the City; and

WHEREAS, the City Council desires to provide a mechanism by which local modifications reflecting the unique needs of the City may be made when deemed appropriate; and

WHEREAS, the North Central Texas Council of Governments and City staff have recommended the adoption of certain amendments to the 2024 Edition of the International Fuel Gas Code to reflect locally accepted practice; and

WHEREAS, the City Council has determined that these local amendments are in the public interest and therefore deems it advisable to amend the 2024 Edition of the International Fuel Gas Code to incorporate these local amendments.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF HALTOM CITY, TEXAS, THAT:

SECTION 1.

Chapter 14, "Buildings, Structures and Appurtenances," Article XII, "Fuel Gas Code," of the Code of Ordinances, City of Haltom City, Texas, is hereby amended by

revising Section 14-681, "Adopted," and Section 14-682, "Amendments," to read as follows:

"Sec. 14-681. - Adopted.

The 2024 International Fuel Gas Code is hereby adopted as the official fuel gas code of the City of Haltom City, Texas. This fuel gas code is fully incorporated by reference as though copied into this ordinance in its entirety. The material contained in the International Fuel Gas Code shall not be included in the formal municipal codification of ordinances but shall be maintained as a public record in the office of the City Secretary and will be available for public inspection and copying during regular business hours.

Sec. 14-682. - Amendments.

The 2024 International Fuel Gas Code, as adopted herein, is hereby amended as shown on Exhibit "A" attached hereto. The material contained in Exhibit "A" to this ordinance, although fully adopted and incorporated by reference, shall not be included in the formal municipal codification of ordinances. The material contained in Exhibit "A" shall instead be maintained as a public record in the office of the City Secretary. This exhibit will be available for public inspection and copying during regular business hours."

SECTION 2.

The City may, from time to time, determine that additional local modifications to the codes adopted herein are necessary and appropriate to meet the unique building needs of the City. To effectuate modifications, the City Council may enact individual ordinances amending this Ordinance, fully setting forth the change to be made in the specific code. Such subsequent amendments shall be consolidated as an exhibit to this Ordinance, and shall be maintained as a public record in the office of the City Secretary.

SECTION 3.

This Ordinance shall be cumulative of all provisions of ordinances of the City, except where the provisions of this Ordinance are in direct conflict with the provisions of such ordinances and such Code, in which event the conflicting provisions of such ordinances and such Code are hereby repealed.

SECTION 4.

It is hereby declared to be the intention of the City Council that the phrases, clauses, sentences, paragraphs, and sections of this Ordinance are severable, and if any phrase, clause, sentence, paragraph, or section of this Ordinance shall be declared unconstitutional by the valid judgment or decree of any court of competent jurisdiction, such unconstitutionality shall not affect any of the remaining, phrase, clauses, sentences, paragraphs, or sections of this Ordinance since the same would have been enacted by

the City Council without incorporation in this Ordinance of any such unconstitutional phrase, clause, sentence, paragraph, or section.

SECTION 5.

Any person, firm, or corporation who violates, disobeys, omits, neglects, or refuses to comply with or who resists the enforcement of any of the provisions of this Ordinance shall be fined no more than Two Thousand Dollars (\$2,000.00) for all violations involving zoning, fire safety or public health and sanitation, including dumping or refuse, and shall be fined not more than Five Hundred Dollars (\$500.00) for all other violations of this Ordinance. Each day that a violation is permitted to exist shall constitute a separate offense.

SECTION 6.

All rights and remedies of the City are expressly saved as to any and all violations of the provisions of the ordinances of the City which have accrued at the time of the effective date of this Ordinance; and, as to such accrued violations and all pending litigation, both civil and criminal, whether pending in court or not, under such ordinances same shall not be affected by this Ordinance but may be prosecuted until final disposition by the courts.

SECTION 7.

The City Secretary of the City is hereby directed to publish in the official newspaper of the City, the caption, penalty clause, and effective date clause of this Ordinance one (1) time within ten (10) days after the first reading of this Ordinance as required by Section 10.01 of the Charter of the City.

SECTION 8.

This Ordinance shall be in full force and effect from and after its passage and publication as provided by law, and it is so ordained.

PASSED AND APPROVED ON FIRST READING THIS ____ DAY OF _____, 2025.

PASSED AND APPROVED ON SECOND READING THIS ____ DAY OF _____, 2025.

An Truong, Mayor

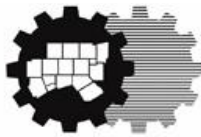
ATTEST:

Imelda Rodriguez, City Secretary

APPROVED AS TO FORM AND LEGALITY:

City Attorney

**EXHIBIT A
LOCAL AMENDMENTS OF
THE CITY OF HALTOM CITY, TEXAS
TO 2024 INTERNATIONAL FUEL GAS CODE**



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

Recommended Amendments to the 2024 International Fuel Gas Code

North Central Texas Council of Governments Region

The following sections, paragraphs, and sentences of the *2024 International Fuel Gas Code* are hereby amended as follows: Standard type is text from the IFGC. Underlined type is text inserted. ~~Lined through type is deleted text from IFGC.~~ A double asterisk at the beginning of a section identifies an amendment carried over from the 2021 edition of the code and a triple asterisk identifies a new or revised amendment with the 2024 code.

****Section 102.2; add an exception to read as follows:**

Exception: Existing dwelling units shall comply with Section 621.2.

(Reason: Previous code provisions made unvented heater provisions retroactive except as provided for in local amendment. This amendment and amendment to IFGC 621.2 better clarify what the code already states: existing systems may stay unless considered unsafe.)

****Section 102.8; change to read as follows:**

102.8 Referenced codes and standards. The codes and standards referenced in this code shall be those that are listed in Chapter 8 and such codes, when specifically adopted, and standards shall be considered part of the requirements of this code to the prescribed extent of each such reference and as further regulated in Sections 102.8.1 and 102.8.2. Whenever amendments have been adopted to the referenced codes and standards, each reference to said code and standard shall be considered to reference the amendments as well. Any reference to NFPA 70 or the National Electrical Code shall mean the National Electrical Code as adopted.

Exception: Where enforcement of a code provision would violate the conditions of the listing of the *equipment* or *appliance*, the conditions of the listing and the manufacturer's installation instructions shall apply.

(Reason: Legal wording to recognize locally adopted codes and amendments adopted with referenced codes.)

*****Section 306.3; change to read as follows:**

306.3 Appliances in attics. Attics containing *appliances* shall be provided with an opening and unobstructed passageway large enough to allow removal of the largest *appliance*. The passageway shall be not less than 30 inches (762 mm) high and 22 inches (599 mm) wide and to more than 20 feet (6096 mm) in length measured along the centerline of the passageway from the opening to the *appliance*. The passageway shall have continuous solid flooring not less than 24 inches (610 mm) wide. A level service space not less than 30 inches (762 mm) deep and 30 inches (762 mm) wide shall be present at the front or service side of the *appliance*. The clear access opening dimensions shall be not less than 20 inches by 30 inches (508 mm by 762 mm), and large enough to allow removal of the largest appliance. As a minimum access to the attic space shall be provided by one of the following:

1. A permanent Stair.
2. A pull-down stair with a minimum 300 lb (136 kg) capacity.
3. An access door from an upper floor level.

Exceptions:

1. The passageway and level service space are not required where the *appliance* is

capable of being serviced and removed through the required opening with the approval of the code official.

2. Where the passageway is unobstructed and not less than 6 feet (1829 mm) high and 22 inches (559 mm) wide for its entire length, the passageway shall be not greater than 50 feet (15,250 mm) in length.

(Reason: To provide adequate access to appliances for service or replacement with safe access.)

****Section 306.5.1; change to read as follows:**

[M] 306.5.1 Sloped roofs. Where appliances, *equipment*, fans or other components that require service are installed on a roof having a slope of 3 units vertical in 12 units horizontal (25-percent slope) or greater and having an edge more than 30 inches (762 mm) above grade at such edge, a catwalk at least 16 inches in width with substantial cleats spaced not more than 16 inches apart shall be provided from the roof access to a level platform at the appliance. The level platform shall be provided on each side of the appliance to which access is required for service, repair or maintenance. The platform shall be not less than 30 inches (762 mm) in any dimension and shall be provided with guards. The guards shall extend not less than 42 inches (1067 mm) above the platform, shall be constructed so as to prevent the passage of a 21-inch-diameter (533 mm) sphere and shall comply with the loading requirements for guards specified in the *International Building Code*. *(remainder of text unchanged).*

(Reason: To assure safe access to roof appliances. Consistent with IMC amendments.)

****Section 401.5; add a second paragraph to read as follows:**

Both ends of each section of medium pressure gas piping shall identify its operating gas pressure with an approved tag. The tags are to be composed of aluminum or stainless steel and the following wording shall be stamped into the tag:

"WARNING
1/2 to 5 psi gas pressure
Do Not Remove"

(Reason: To protect owners and plumbers.)

****Section 404.12; change to read as follows:**

404.12 Minimum burial depth. Underground piping systems shall be installed a minimum depth of ~~12~~ 18 inches (~~305~~ 458 mm) top of pipe below grade, ~~except as provided for in Section 404.12.1.~~

(Reason: To provide increased protection to piping systems and address reference number change.)

****Section 406.4; change to read as follows:**

406.4 Test pressure measurement. Test pressure shall be measured with a monometer or with a pressure-measuring device designed and calibrated to read, record, or indicate a pressure loss caused by leakage during the pressure test period. The source of pressure shall be isolated before the pressure tests are made. Mechanical gauges used to measure test pressures shall have a range such that the highest end of the scale is not greater than five times the test pressure. Spring type gauges do not meet the requirement of a calibrated gauge.

(Reason: To require the use of more accurate diaphragm gauges. Spring gauges do not provide accurate measurement below approximately 17 psig.)

****Section 406.4.1; change to read as follows:**

406.4.1 Test pressure. The test pressure to be used shall be no less than ~~1 1/2 times the proposed maximum working pressure, but no less than 3~~ 3 psig (20 kPa gauge), or at the discretion of the Code Official, the piping and valves may be tested at a pressure of at least six (6) inches (152 mm) of mercury, measured with a manometer or slope gauge, irrespective of design pressure. Where the test pressure exceeds 125 psig (862 kPa gauge), the test pressure shall not exceed a value that produces a hoop stress

in the piping greater than 50 percent of the specified minimum yield strength of the pipe. For tests requiring a pressure of 3 psig, diaphragm gauges shall utilize a dial with a minimum diameter of three and one half inches (3 ½"), a set hand, 1/10 pound incrementation and pressure range not to exceed 15 psi for tests requiring a pressure of 3 psig. For tests requiring a pressure of 10 psig, diaphragm gauges shall utilize a dial with a minimum diameter of three and one-half inches (3 ½"), a set hand, a minimum of 2/10 pound incrementation and a pressure range not to exceed 50 psi. For welded piping, and for piping carrying gas at pressures in excess of fourteen (14) inches water column pressure (3.48 kPa) (1/2 psi) and less than 200 inches of water column pressure (52.2 kPa) (7.5 psi), the test pressure shall not be less than ten (10) pounds per square inch (69.6 kPa). For piping carrying gas at a pressure that exceeds 200 inches of water column (52.2 kPa) (7.5 psi), the test pressure shall be not less than one and one-half times the proposed maximum working pressure.

Diaphragm gauges used for testing must display a current calibration and be in good working condition. The appropriate test must be applied to the diaphragm gauge used for testing.

(Reason: To provide for lesser pressures to coordinate with the use of more accurate diaphragm gauges.)

****Section 409.1; add Section 409.1.4 to read as follows:**

409.1.4 Valves in CSST installations. Shutoff valves installed with corrugated stainless steel (CSST) piping systems shall be supported with an approved termination fitting, or equivalent support, suitable for the size of the valves, of adequate strength and quality, and located at intervals so as to prevent or damp out excessive vibration but in no case greater than 12-inches from the center of the valve. Supports shall be installed so as not to interfere with the free expansion and contraction of the system's piping, fittings, and valves between anchors. All valves and supports shall be designed and installed so they will not be disengaged by movement of the supporting piping.

(Reason: To provide proper security to CSST valves. These standards were established in this region in 1999 when CSST was an emerging technology.)

****Section 410.1; add a second paragraph and exception to read as follows:**

Access to regulators shall comply with the requirements for access to appliances as specified in Section 306.

Exception: A passageway or level service space is not required when the regulator is capable of being serviced and removed through the required attic opening.

(Reason: To require adequate access to regulators.)

****Section 621.2; add exception as follows:**

621.2 Prohibited use. One or more unvented room heaters shall not be used as the sole source of comfort heating in a dwelling unit.

Exception: Existing approved unvented heaters may continue to be used in dwelling units, in accordance with the code provisions in effect when installed, when approved by the Code Official unless an unsafe condition is determined to exist as described in Section 108.7.

(Reason: Gives code official discretion.)

END

ORDINANCE NO. O-2025-016-15

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY OF HALTOM CITY, TEXAS AMENDING CHAPTER 14, "BUILDINGS, STRUCTURES AND APPURTENANCES," ARTICLE V, "MECHANICAL CODE," SECTIONS 14-376 AND 14-377 OF THE CODE OF ORDINANCES, CITY OF HALTOM CITY, TEXAS, ADOPTING THE 2024 EDITION OF THE INTERNATIONAL MECHANICAL CODE AND AMENDMENTS THEREOF; PROVIDING FOR THE MODIFICATION OF THE CODES TO INCORPORATE LOCAL AMENDMENTS; PROVIDING FOR RECORDING OF THE CODE AS A PUBLIC RECORD; PROVIDING THAT THIS ORDINANCE SHALL BE CUMULATIVE OF ALL ORDINANCES; PROVIDING A SEVERABILITY CLAUSE; PROVIDING FOR A PENALTY FOR VIOLATIONS; PROVIDING A SAVINGS CLAUSE; PROVIDING FOR PUBLICATION IN THE OFFICIAL NEWSPAPER; AND PROVIDING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

WHEREAS, the City of Haltom City, Texas (the "City"), is a home rule city acting under its charter adopted by the electorate pursuant to Article XI, Section 5 of the Texas Constitution and Chapter 9 of the Local Government Code; and

WHEREAS, the City Council desires to adopt a nationally-recognized Mechanical Code containing standards regulating both methods of construction and quality of materials; and

WHEREAS, the City Council has reviewed the available codes and has determined that the 2024 Edition of the International Mechanical Code most fully meets the needs of the City; and

WHEREAS, the City Council desires to provide a mechanism by which local modifications reflecting the unique needs of the City may be made when deemed appropriate; and

WHEREAS, the North Central Texas Council of Governments and City staff have recommended the adoption of certain amendments to the 2024 Edition of the International Mechanical Code to reflect locally accepted practice; and

WHEREAS, the City Council has determined that these local amendments are in the public interest and therefore deems it advisable to amend the 2024 Edition of the International Mechanical Code to incorporate these local amendments.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF HALTOM CITY, TEXAS, THAT:

SECTION 1.

Chapter 14, "Buildings, Structures and Appurtenances," Article V, "Mechanical

Code,” of the Code of Ordinances, City of Haltom City, Texas, is hereby amended by revising Section 14-376, “Adopted,” and Section 14-377, “Amendments,” to read as follows:

“Sec. 14-376. - Adopted.

The 2024 Edition of the International Mechanical Code is hereby adopted as the official mechanical code of the City of Haltom City, Texas. This mechanical code is fully incorporated by reference as though copied into this ordinance in its entirety. The material contained in the International Mechanical Code shall not be included in the formal municipal codification of ordinances but shall be maintained as a public record in the office of the City Secretary and will be available for public inspection and copying during regular business hours.

Sec. 14-377. - Amendments.

The 2024 Edition of the International Mechanical Code, as adopted herein, is hereby amended as shown on Exhibit “A” attached hereto. The material contained in Exhibit “A” to this ordinance, although fully adopted and incorporated by reference, shall not be included in the formal municipal codification of ordinances. The material contained in Exhibit “A” shall instead be maintained as a public record in the office of the City Secretary. This exhibit will be available for public inspection and copying during regular business hours.”

SECTION 2.

The City may, from time to time, determine that additional local modifications to the codes adopted herein are necessary and appropriate to meet the unique building needs of the City. To effectuate modifications, the City Council may enact individual ordinances amending this Ordinance fully setting forth the change to be made in the specific code. Such subsequent amendments shall be consolidated as an exhibit to this Ordinance, and shall be maintained as a public record in the office of the City Secretary.

SECTION 3.

This Ordinance shall be cumulative of all provisions of ordinances of the City, except where the provisions of this Ordinance are in direct conflict with the provisions of such ordinances and such Code, in which event the conflicting provisions of such ordinances and such Code are hereby repealed.

SECTION 4.

It is hereby declared to be the intention of the City Council that the phrases, clauses, sentences, paragraphs, and sections of this Ordinance are severable, and if any phrase, clause, sentence, paragraph, or section of this Ordinance shall be declared unconstitutional by the valid judgment or decree of any court of competent jurisdiction,

such unconstitutionality shall not affect any of the remaining, phrase, clauses, sentences, paragraphs, or sections of this Ordinance since the same would have been enacted by the City Council without incorporation in this Ordinance of any such unconstitutional phrase, clause, sentence, paragraph, or section.

SECTION 5.

Any person, firm, or corporation who violates, disobeys, omits, neglects, or refuses to comply with or who resists the enforcement of any of the provisions of this Ordinance shall be fined no more than Two Thousand Dollars (\$2,000.00) for all violations involving zoning, fire safety or public health and sanitation, including dumping or refuse, and shall be fined not more than Five Hundred Dollars (\$500.00) for all other violations of this Ordinance. Each day that a violation is permitted to exist shall constitute a separate offense.

SECTION 6.

All rights and remedies of the City are expressly saved as to any and all violations of the provisions of the ordinances of the City which have accrued at the time of the effective date of this Ordinance; and, as to such accrued violations and all pending litigation, both civil and criminal, whether pending in court or not, under such ordinances same shall not be affected by this Ordinance but may be prosecuted until final disposition by the courts.

SECTION 7.

The City Secretary of the City is hereby directed to publish in the official newspaper of the City, the caption, penalty clause, and effective date clause of this Ordinance one (1) time within ten (10) days after the first reading of this Ordinance as required by Section 10.01 of the Charter of the City.

SECTION 8.

This Ordinance shall be in full force and effect from and after its passage and publication as provided by law, and it is so ordained.

PASSED AND APPROVED ON FIRST READING THIS ____ DAY OF _____, 2025.

PASSED AND APPROVED ON SECOND READING THIS ____ DAY OF _____, 2025.

An Truong, Mayor

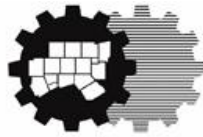
ATTEST:

Imelda Rodriguez, City Secretary

APPROVED AS TO FORM AND LEGALITY:

City Attorney

**EXHIBIT A
LOCAL AMENDMENTS OF
THE CITY OF HALTOM CITY, TEXAS
TO 2024 INTERNATIONAL MECHANICAL CODE**



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

Recommended Amendments to the 2024 International Mechanical Code

North Central Texas Council of Governments Region

The following sections, paragraphs, and sentences of the 2024 *International Mechanical Code* (IMC) are hereby amended as follows: Standard type is text from the IMC. Underlined type is text inserted. ~~Lined through type is deleted text from the IMC.~~ A double asterisk at the beginning of a section identifies an amendment carried over from the 2021 edition of the code and a triple asterisk identifies a new or revised amendment of the 2024 edition of the code.

Note: Historically the North Central Texas Council of Governments (NCTCOG) has limited Chapter 1 amendments in order to allow each city to insert their local policies and procedures. We now have suggested certain items to be brought to the attention of cities considering adoption of the code that may be of concern to several jurisdictions. **It is still intended to be discretionary to each city to determine which Chapter 1 amendments to include.**

****Section 102.8; change to read as follows:**

102.8 Referenced Codes and Standards. The codes and standards referenced herein shall be those that are listed in Chapter 15 and such codes and standards, when specifically adopted, shall be considered part of the requirements of this code to the prescribed extent of each such reference and as further regulated in Sections 102.8.1 and 102.8.2.

Whenever amendments have been adopted to the referenced codes and standards, each reference to said code and standard shall be considered to reference the adopted amendments. Any reference to NFPA 70 shall mean the National Electrical Code as adopted.

Exception: Where enforcement of a code provision would violate the conditions of the listing of the *equipment or appliance*, the conditions of the listing and the manufacturer's installation instruction shall apply.

(Reason: Legal wording to recognize locally adopted codes and amendments adopted with referenced codes.)

*****Section 202; add definition of Effective Dispersal Volume Charge as follows:**

Effective Dispersal Volume Charge (EDVC). The maximum refrigerant charge permitted for an effective dispersal volume.

(Reason: These are additional terms used in ASHRAE 15 to determine refrigerant concentrations and methods to mitigate refrigerant concentrations from exceeding the refrigerant concentration limit.)

*****Section 202; add definition of Refrigerant Detection System as follows:**

Refrigerant Detection System - The product safety standard addresses both refrigerant detection systems and leak detection systems. In the product safety standard, a leak detection system is defined as "a sensing system which responds to refrigerant leaking from a refrigerating system." A leak detection system may include gas sensing, ultrasonic, or other such methods that meet the standards UL 60335-2-40/CSA C22.2 No. 60335-2-40 or UL 60335-2-89/CSA C22.2 No. 60335-2-89. [ASHRAE 15-2022: 3.1]

(Reason: These are additional terms used in ASHRAE 15 to determine refrigerant concentrations and methods to mitigate refrigerant concentrations from exceeding the refrigerant concentration limit.)

*****Section 202; add definition of Refrigerant Detector as follows:**

Refrigerant Detector - "Refrigerant sensor" is another term for refrigerant detector. A refrigerant sensor is a sensing element combined with electronic circuitry that provides a digital output or an analog signal output that corresponds to the sensed refrigerant gas concentration. [ASHRAE 15-2022: 3.1]

(Reason: These are additional terms used in ASHRAE 15 to determine refrigerant concentrations and methods to mitigate refrigerant concentrations from exceeding the refrigerant concentration limit.)

****Section 306.3; change to read as follows:**

306.3 Appliances in attics. Attics containing *appliances* shall be provided with an opening and unobstructed passageway large enough to allow removal of the largest *appliance*. The passageway shall be not less than 30 inches (762 mm) high and 22 inches (599 mm) wide and to more than 20 feet (6096 mm) in length measured along the centerline of the passageway from the opening to the *appliance*. The passageway shall have continuous solid flooring not less than 24 inches (610 mm) wide. A level service space not less than 30 inches (762 mm) deep and 30 inches (762 mm) wide shall be present at the front or service side of the *appliance*. The clear access opening dimensions shall be not less than 20 inches by 30 inches (508 mm by 762 mm), and large enough to allow removal of the largest appliance. As a minimum access to the attic space shall be provided by one of the following:

1. A permanent Stair.
2. A pull-down stair with a minimum 300 lb (136 kg) capacity.
3. An access door from an upper floor level.

Exceptions:

1. The passageway and level service space are not required where the *appliance* is capable of being serviced and removed through the required opening with the approval of the code official.
2. Where the passageway is unobstructed and not less than 6 feet (1829 mm) high and 22 inches (559 mm) wide for its entire length, the passageway shall be not greater than 50 feet (15,250 mm) in length.

(Reason: To provide adequate access to appliances for service or replacement with safe access.)

****Section 306.5.1; change to read as follows:**

306.5.1 Sloped Roofs. Where appliances, *equipment*, fans or other components that require service are installed on a roof having a slope of 3 units vertical in 12 units horizontal (25-percent slope) or greater and having an edge more than 30 inches (762 mm) above grade at such edge, a catwalk at least 16 inches in width with substantial cleats spaced not more than 16 inches apart shall be provided from the roof access to a level platform at the appliance. The level platform shall be provided on each side of the *appliance* or *equipment* to which access is required for service, repair or maintenance. The platform shall be not less than 30 inches (762 mm) in any dimension and shall be provided with guards. The guards shall extend not less than 42 inches (1067 mm) above the platform, shall be constructed so as to prevent the passage of a 21-inch-diameter (533 mm) sphere and shall comply with the loading requirements for guards specified in the *International Building Code*...{remainder of text unchanged}.

(Reason: To assure safe access to roof appliances. Consistent with IFGC amendments.)

****Section 501.3; add an exception to read as follows:**

501.3 Exhaust Discharge. The air removed by every mechanical exhaust system shall be discharged outdoors at a point where it will not cause a public nuisance and not less than the distances specified in Section 501.3.1. The air shall be discharged to a location from which it cannot again be readily drawn in by a ventilating system. Air shall not be exhausted into an attic, crawl space, or be directed onto walkways.

Exceptions:

1. Whole-house ventilation-type attic fans shall be permitted to discharge into the attic space of dwelling units having private attics.
2. Commercial cooking recirculating systems.
3. Where installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and where mechanical or natural ventilation is otherwise provided in accordance with Chapter 4, listed and labeled domestic ductless range hoods shall not be required to discharge to the outdoors.
4. Toilet room exhaust ducts may terminate in a warehouse or shop area when infiltration of outside air is present.

(Reason: Provide a reasonable alternative in areas where a large volume of outside air is present.)

****Section 1104.2 Machinery Room ; add an exception to read as follows:**

Exception

3. Machinery Rooms are not required when in compliance with ASHRAE 15 Section 7.4.

(Reason: Using the ASHRAE 15 machinery room requirements, the single and multiple circuit refrigeration systems use release mitigation strategies to safely isolate a section to prevent a full single circuit discharge of a refrigerant with automatic safety shutoff valves. An example of this is in VRF systems where Branch selector boxes/Heat recovery units)

***** Section 1104.3.1.1 Group A2L High-Probability Systems. Add this section to read:**

1104.3.1.1 Group A2L High-Probability Systems. High-probability systems using Group A2L refrigerants shall comply with ASHRAE 15 section 7.6.

(Reason: The 2024 IMC permits the use of Group A2L High-probability systems; however, it does not cover the safe limits and refrigerant detection and mitigation requirements for systems outside of a machinery room.)

*****Section 1109.2.5 Refrigerant pipe shafts. Change to read:**

[Existing text to remain]

Exceptions:

1. [Existing text to remain]
2. Piping in a direct refrigeration system ~~using Group A1~~ where the refrigerant quantity does not exceed the limits of Table 1103.1 for the smallest occupied space through which the piping passes.
3. [Existing text to remain]

(Reason: This will make the IMC consistent with Section 9.12.1.5 of ASHRAE 15-2022. Note that IMC Section 1109.2.2 still requires piping protection, either within building elements or protective enclosures. This is in line with both ASHRAE 15-2019 section 8.10.2 and ASHRAE 15-2022 section 9.12.1.5.1 where the refrigerant safety group is not mentioned, only the refrigerant concentration limit (RCL). The RCL for groups other than A1 is either 25% of the LFL or lower to account for flammability, toxicity, and oxygen deprivation.)

END

ORDINANCE NO. O-2025-017-15

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY OF HALTOM CITY, TEXAS AMENDING CHAPTER 14, "BUILDINGS, STRUCTURES AND APPURTENANCES," ARTICLE VI, "PLUMBING," SECTIONS 14-406 AND 14-407 OF THE CODE OF ORDINANCES, CITY OF HALTOM CITY, TEXAS, ADOPTING THE 2024 EDITION OF THE INTERNATIONAL PLUMBING CODE AND AMENDMENTS THEREOF; PROVIDING FOR THE MODIFICATION OF THE CODES TO INCORPORATE LOCAL AMENDMENTS; PROVIDING FOR RECORDING OF THE CODE AS A PUBLIC RECORD; PROVIDING THAT THIS ORDINANCE SHALL BE CUMULATIVE OF ALL ORDINANCES; PROVIDING A SEVERABILITY CLAUSE; PROVIDING FOR A PENALTY FOR VIOLATIONS; PROVIDING A SAVINGS CLAUSE; PROVIDING FOR PUBLICATION IN THE OFFICIAL NEWSPAPER; AND PROVIDING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

WHEREAS, the City of Haltom City, Texas (the "City"), is a home rule city acting under its charter adopted by the electorate pursuant to Article XI, Section 5 of the Texas Constitution and Chapter 9 of the Local Government Code; and

WHEREAS, the City Council desires to adopt a nationally-recognized Plumbing Code containing standards regulating both methods of construction and quality of materials; and

WHEREAS, the City Council has reviewed the available codes and has determined that the 2024 Edition of the International Plumbing Code most fully meets the needs of the City; and

WHEREAS, the City Council desires to provide a mechanism by which local modifications reflecting the unique needs of the City may be made when deemed appropriate; and

WHEREAS, the North Central Texas Council of Governments and City staff have recommended the adoption of certain amendments to the 2024 Edition of the International Plumbing Code to reflect locally accepted practice; and

WHEREAS, the City Council has determined that these local amendments are in the public interest and therefore deems it advisable to amend the 2024 Edition of the International Plumbing Code to incorporate these local amendments.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF HALTOM CITY, TEXAS, THAT:

SECTION 1.

Chapter 14, "Buildings, Structures and Appurtenances," Article VI, "Plumbing," of

the Code of Ordinances, City of Haltom City, Texas, is hereby amended by revising Section 14-406, "Adopted," and Section 14-407, "Amendments," to read as follows:

"Sec. 14-406. - Adopted.

The 2024 International Plumbing Code is hereby adopted as the official plumbing code of the City of Haltom City, Texas. This plumbing code is fully incorporated by reference as though copied into this ordinance in its entirety. The material contained in the International Plumbing Code shall not be included in the formal municipal codification of ordinances but shall be maintained as a public record in the office of the City Secretary and will be available for public inspection and copying during regular business hours.

Sec. 14-407. - Amendments.

The 2024 International Plumbing Code, as adopted herein, is hereby amended as shown on Exhibit "A" attached hereto. The material contained in Exhibit "A" to this ordinance, although fully adopted and incorporated by reference, shall not be included in the formal municipal codification of ordinances. The material contained in Exhibit "A" shall instead be maintained as a public record in the office of the City Secretary. This exhibit will be available for public inspection and copying during regular business hours."

SECTION 2.

The City may, from time to time, determine that additional local modifications to the codes adopted herein are necessary and appropriate to meet the unique building needs of the City. To effectuate modifications, the City Council may enact individual ordinances amending this Ordinance, fully setting forth the change to be made in the specific code. Such subsequent amendments shall be consolidated as an exhibit to this Ordinance, and shall be maintained as a public record in the office of the City Secretary.

SECTION 3.

This Ordinance shall be cumulative of all provisions of ordinances of the City, except where the provisions of this Ordinance are in direct conflict with the provisions of such ordinances and such Code, in which event the conflicting provisions of such ordinances and such Code are hereby repealed.

SECTION 4.

It is hereby declared to be the intention of the City Council that the phrases, clauses, sentences, paragraphs, and sections of this Ordinance are severable, and if any phrase, clause, sentence, paragraph, or section of this Ordinance shall be declared unconstitutional by the valid judgment or decree of any court of competent jurisdiction, such unconstitutionality shall not affect any of the remaining, phrase, clauses, sentences, paragraphs, or sections of this Ordinance since the same would have been enacted by

the City Council without incorporation in this Ordinance of any such unconstitutional phrase, clause, sentence, paragraph, or section.

SECTION 5.

Any person, firm, or corporation who violates, disobeys, omits, neglects, or refuses to comply with or who resists the enforcement of any of the provisions of this Ordinance shall be fined no more than Two Thousand Dollars (\$2,000.00) for all violations involving zoning, fire safety or public health and sanitation, including dumping or refuse, and shall be fined not more than Five Hundred Dollars (\$500.00) for all other violations of this Ordinance. Each day that a violation is permitted to exist shall constitute a separate offense.

SECTION 6.

All rights and remedies of the City are expressly saved as to any and all violations of the provisions of the ordinances of the City which have accrued at the time of the effective date of this Ordinance; and, as to such accrued violations and all pending litigation, both civil and criminal, whether pending in court or not, under such ordinances same shall not be affected by this Ordinance but may be prosecuted until final disposition by the courts.

SECTION 7.

The City Secretary of the City is hereby directed to publish in the official newspaper of the City, the caption, penalty clause, effective date clause of this Ordinance one (1) time within ten (10) days after the first reading of this Ordinance as required by Section 10.01 of the Charter of the City.

SECTION 8.

This Ordinance shall be in full force and effect from and after its passage and publication as provided by law, and it is so ordained.

PASSED AND APPROVED ON FIRST READING THIS ____ DAY OF _____, 2025.

PASSED AND APPROVED ON SECOND READING THIS ____ DAY OF _____, 2025.

An Truong, Mayor

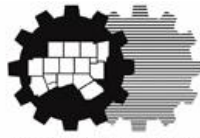
ATTEST:

Imelda Rodriguez, City Secretary

APPROVED AS TO FORM AND LEGALITY:

City Attorney

**EXHIBIT A
LOCAL AMENDMENTS OF
THE CITY OF HALTOM CITY, TEXAS
TO 2024 INTERNATIONAL PLUMBING CODE**



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

Recommended Amendments to the 2024 International Plumbing Code

North Central Texas Council of Governments Region

The following sections, paragraphs, and sentences of the *2024 International Plumbing Code* are hereby amended as follows: Standard type is text from the IPC. Underlined type is text inserted. ~~Lined through type is deleted text from the IPC.~~ A double asterisk at the beginning of a section identifies an amendment carried over from the 2021 edition of the code and a triple asterisk identifies a new or revised amendment with the 2024 edition of the code.

Note: Historically NCTCOG has limited Chapter 1 amendments in order to allow each city to insert their local policies and procedures. We now have suggested certain items to be brought to the attention of cities considering adoption of the code that may be of concern to several jurisdictions. **It is still intended to be discretionary to each city to determine which Chapter 1 amendments to include.**

****Section 102.8; change to read as follows:**

102.8 Referenced codes and standards. The codes and standards referenced in this code shall be those that are listed in Chapter 15 and such codes, when specifically adopted, and standards shall be considered as part of the requirements of this code to the prescribed extent of each such reference and as further regulated in Section 102.8.1 and 102.8.2. Whenever amendments have been adopted to the referenced codes and standards, each reference to said code and standard shall be considered to reference the adopted amendments. Any reference to NFPA 70 shall mean the National Electrical Code as adopted.

Exception: Where enforcement of a code provision would violate the conditions of the listing of the *equipment* or *appliance*, the conditions of the listing and the manufacturer's installation instruction shall apply.

(Reason: Legal wording to recognize locally adopted codes and amendments adopted with referenced codes.)

****Section 305; change to read as follows:**

305.1 Protection against contact. Metallic piping, except for cast iron, ductile iron and galvanized steel, shall not be placed in direct contact with steel framing members, concrete or cinder walls and floors or other masonry. Metallic piping shall not be placed in direct contact with corrosive soil. Where sheathing is used to prevent direct contact, the sheathing shall have a thickness of not less than 0.008 inch (8 mil) (0.203 mm) and the sheathing shall be made of approved material ~~plastic~~. Where sheathing protects piping that penetrates concrete or masonry walls or floors, the sheathing shall be installed in a manner that allows movement of the piping within the sheathing.

(Reason: Allows for other materials to be accepted.)

****Section 305.4.1; changed to read as follows:**

305.4.1 Sewer depth. ~~Building sewers that connect to private sewage disposal systems shall be a minimum of [number] inches (mm) below finished grade at the point of septic tank connection.~~ Building sewers shall be a minimum of 12 inches (304 mm) below grade.

(Reason: Provides sewer depth that is common in this region. Deleted reference to private sewage disposal because a private sewage disposal code is not typically adopted in this region.)

*****Section 306.2.5; added to read as follows:**

*****306.2.5 Plastic sewer and DWV piping installation.** Plastic sewer and DWV piping installed underground shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and ASTM D2321. Trench width shall be controlled to not exceed the outside pipe diameter plus 16 inches or in a trench which has a controlled width equal to the nominal diameter of the diameter of the piping multiplied by 1.25 plus 12 inches. The piping shall be bedded in 4 inches of granular fill and then backfilled compacting the side fill in 6-inch layers on each side of the piping. The compaction shall be to a minimum of 85 percent standard proctor density and extend to a minimum of 6 inches above the top of the pipe.

(Reason: To follow manufacturer backfill requirements and to be clear to Inspectors out in the field.)

*****Section 403.1; add a second paragraph to read as follows:**

403.1 Minimum number of fixtures. Plumbing fixtures shall be provided in the minimum number as shown in Table 403.1, based on the actual use of the building or space. Uses not shown in Table 403.1 shall be considered individually by the Code Official. The number of occupants shall be determined by the *International Building Code*.

In other than E Occupancies, the minimum number of fixtures in Table 403.1 may be lowered, if requested in writing, by the applicant stating reasons for a reduction number and approved by the Building Official.

(Reason: To allow flexibility for designers to consider specific occupancy needs. To be consistent with the *International Building Code*.)

***** Table 403.1; add footnote g to read as follows:**

g. Drinking fountains are not required in M Occupancies with an occupant load of 100 or less, B Occupancies with an occupant load of 25 or less, and for dining and/or drinking establishments.

(Reason: To allow flexibility for designer to consider specific occupancy needs.)

*****Section 413.4; change to read as follows:**

413.4 Required location for floor drains ~~Public laundries and central washing facilities.~~ Floor drains shall be installed in the following areas:

1. In public laundries and in the central washing facilities of multiple family dwellings, the rooms containing automatic clothes washers shall be provided with floor drains located to readily drain the entire floor area. Such drains shall have a minimum outlet of not less than 3 inches (76 mm) in diameter.
2. Commercial kitchens.
Exception: In lieu of floor drains in commercial kitchens, the Code Official may accept floor sinks.
3. Public restrooms.
4. Closets containing mop/service sinks.

(Reason: To make it more compatible with local health code practices and protection of facilities.)

*****Section 502.3; change to read as follows:**

502.3 Water heaters installed in attics. (Remain the same) As a minimum access to the attic space shall be provided by one of the following:

1. A permanent stair.
2. A pull-down stair rated for 300 lb. minimum.
3. An access door from an upper floor level.

(Reason: To recognize regional practices.)

****Section 608.17.5; change to read as follows:**

608.17.5 Connections to lawn irrigation systems. The potable water supply to lawn irrigation systems shall be protected against backflow by an atmospheric-type vacuum breaker, a pressure-type vacuum breaker, a double-check assembly or a reduced pressure principal backflow preventer. A valve shall not be installed downstream from an atmospheric vacuum breaker. Where chemicals are introduced into the system, the potable water supply shall be protected against backflow by a reduced pressure principal backflow preventer.

(Reason: To recognize regional practices.)

****Section 703.6; Combined sanitary and storm public sewer. Delete**

(Reason: not a standard practice in this region)

****Section 704.5; added to read as follows:**

704.5 Single stack fittings. Single stack fittings with internal baffle, PVC schedule 40 or cast-iron single stack shall be designed by a registered engineer and comply to a national recognized standard.

(Reason: to allow owners, installers, inspectors, and design professionals to readily identify product markers to determine they meet all required standards.)

****Section 712.4.3; add Section 712.4.3 to read as follows:**

712.4.3 Dual Pump System. All sumps shall be automatically discharged and, when in any “public use” occupancy where the sump serves more than 10 fixture units, shall be provided with dual pumps or ejectors arranged to function independently in case of overload or mechanical failure. For storm drainage sumps and pumping systems, see Section 1113.

(Reason: To address dual pump system. To provide reference for storm drainage systems.)

*****Section 903.1.1; change to read as follows:**

903.1.1 Roof extension unprotected. Open vent pipes that extend through a roof shall terminate not less than six (6) inches (152 mm) above the roof.

(Reason: To provide regional guidelines on standard installation methods for this area.)

****Section 1109; Combined Sanitary and Storm Public Sewer: delete this section.**

(Reason: not a standard practice in this region)

*****Section 1202.1; delete Exceptions 1 and 2.**

(Reason: State law already specifies that Med Gas systems must comply with NFPA 99.)

*****Chapter 15; ASTM D2321; added to Referenced Standards**

ASTM D2321 - Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications.

306.2.5

(Reason: To add the reference standard as specified in the amendments.)

END

ORDINANCE NO. O-2025-018-15

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY OF HALTOM CITY, TEXAS AMENDING CHAPTER 14, "BUILDINGS, STRUCTURES AND APPURTENANCES," ARTICLE XIV, "INTERNATIONAL PROPERTY MAINTENANCE CODE," SECTIONS 14-801 AND 14-802 OF THE CODE OF ORDINANCES, CITY OF HALTOM CITY, TEXAS, ADOPTING THE 2024 EDITION OF THE INTERNATIONAL PROPERTY MAINTENANCE CODE AND AMENDMENTS THEREOF; PROVIDING FOR THE MODIFICATION OF THE CODES TO INCORPORATE LOCAL AMENDMENTS; PROVIDING FOR RECORDING OF THE CODE AS A PUBLIC RECORD; PROVIDING THAT THIS ORDINANCE SHALL BE CUMULATIVE OF ALL ORDINANCES; PROVIDING A SEVERABILITY CLAUSE; PROVIDING FOR A PENALTY FOR VIOLATIONS; PROVIDING A SAVINGS CLAUSE; PROVIDING FOR PUBLICATION IN THE OFFICIAL NEWSPAPER; AND PROVIDING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

WHEREAS, the City of Haltom City, Texas (the "City"), is a home rule city acting under its charter adopted by the electorate pursuant to Article XI, Section 5 of the Texas Constitution and Chapter 9 of the Local Government Code; and

WHEREAS, the City Council desires to adopt a nationally-recognized Property Maintenance Code for regulating and governing the conditions and maintenance of all property, buildings and structures by providing the standards for supplied utilities and facilities and other physical things and conditions essential to ensure that structures are safe, sanitary, and fit for occupation and use; and

WHEREAS, the City Council has reviewed the available codes and has determined that the 2024 Edition of the International Property Maintenance Code most fully meets the needs of the City; and

WHEREAS, the City Council desires to provide a mechanism by which local modifications reflecting the unique needs of the City may be made when deemed appropriate; and

WHEREAS, the City staff has recommended the adoption of certain amendments to the 2024 Edition of the International Property Maintenance Code to reflect locally accepted practice; and

WHEREAS, the City Council has determined that these local amendments are in the public interest and therefore deems it advisable to amend the 2024 Edition of the International Property Maintenance Code to incorporate these local amendments.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF HALTOM CITY, TEXAS, THAT:

SECTION 1.

Chapter 14, "Buildings, Structures and Appurtenances," Article XIV, "International Property Maintenance Code," of the Code of Ordinances, City of Haltom City, Texas, is hereby amended by revising Section 14-801, "Adopted," and Section 14-802, "Amendments," to read as follows:

"Sec. 14-801. - Adopted.

The 2024 Edition of the International Property Maintenance Code is hereby adopted as the property maintenance code of the City of Haltom City, Texas. This code is fully incorporated by reference as though copied into this ordinance in its entirety. The material contained in the International Property Maintenance Code shall not be included in the formal municipal codification of ordinances but shall be maintained as a public record in the office of the City Secretary and will be available for public inspection and copying during regular business hours.

Sec. 14-802. - Amendments.

The 2024 Edition of the International Property Maintenance Code, as adopted herein, is hereby amended as shown on Exhibit "A" attached hereto. The material contained in Exhibit "A" to this ordinance, although fully adopted and incorporated by reference, shall not be included in the formal municipal codification of ordinances. The material contained in Exhibit "A" shall instead be maintained as a public record in the office of the City Secretary. This exhibit will be available for public inspection and copying during regular business hours."

SECTION 2.

The City may, from time to time, determine that additional local modifications to the codes adopted herein are necessary and appropriate to meet the unique building needs of the City. To effectuate modifications, the City Council may enact individual ordinances amending this Ordinance, fully setting forth the change to be made in the specific code. Such subsequent amendments shall be consolidated as an exhibit to this Ordinance, and shall be maintained as a public record in the office of the City Secretary.

SECTION 3.

This Ordinance shall be cumulative of all provisions of ordinances of the City, except where the provisions of this Ordinance are in direct conflict with the provisions of such ordinances and such Code, in which event the conflicting provisions of such ordinances and such Code are hereby repealed.

SECTION 4.

It is hereby declared to be the intention of the City Council that the phrases, clauses, sentences, paragraphs, and sections of this Ordinance are severable, and if any phrase, clause, sentence, paragraph, or section of this Ordinance shall be declared unconstitutional by the valid judgment or decree of any court of competent jurisdiction, such unconstitutionality shall not affect any of the remaining, phrase, clauses, sentences, paragraphs, or sections of this Ordinance

since the same would have been enacted by the City Council without incorporation in this Ordinance of any such unconstitutional phrase, clause, sentence, paragraph, or section.

SECTION 5.

Any person, firm, or corporation who violates, disobeys, omits, neglects or refuses to comply with or who resists the enforcement of any of the provisions of this Ordinance shall be fined no more than Two Thousand Dollars (\$2,000.00) for all violations involving zoning, fire safety or public health and sanitation, including dumping or refuse, and shall be fined not more than Five Hundred Dollars (\$500.00) for all other violations of this Ordinance. Each day that a violation is permitted to exist shall constitute a separate offense.

SECTION 6.

All rights and remedies of the City are expressly saved as to any and all violations of the provisions of the ordinances of the City which have accrued at the time of the effective date of this Ordinance; and, as to such accrued violations and all pending litigation, both civil and criminal, whether pending in court or not, under such ordinances same shall not be affected by this Ordinance but may be prosecuted until final disposition by the courts.

SECTION 7.

The City Secretary of the City is hereby directed to publish in the official newspaper of the City, the caption, penalty clause, publication clause and effective date clause of this Ordinance one (1) time within ten (10) days after the first reading of this Ordinance as required by Section 10.01 of the Charter of the City.

SECTION 8.

This Ordinance shall be in full force and effect from and after its passage and publication as provided by law, and it is so ordained.

PASSED AND APPROVED ON FIRST READING THIS ____ DAY OF _____, 2025.

PASSED AND APPROVED ON SECOND READING THIS ____ DAY OF _____, 2025.

An Truong, Mayor

ATTEST:

Imelda Rodriguez, City Secretary

APPROVED AS TO FORM AND LEGALITY:

City Attorney

**EXHIBIT A
LOCAL AMENDMENTS OF
THE CITY OF HALTOM CITY, TEXAS
TO 2024 INTERNATIONAL PROPERTY MAINTENANCE CODE**

The following sections, paragraphs, and sentences of the 2024 International Property Maintenance Code are hereby amended as follows:

Chapter 1 Scope and Administration

- **Section 101.1 amended to read as follows:**

The regulations shall be known as the International Property Maintenance Code of the City of Haltom City Texas and shall be referred to herein as “this code.”

- **Section 102.3 amended by deleting the last sentence and adding the following in its place:**

Nothing in this code shall be construed to cancel, modify, or set aside any provision of the 1997 Uniform Housing Code and 1997 Uniform Code for the Abatement of Dangerous Buildings Code, as adopted. Where, in a specific case, different sections of these codes specify different requirements, the most restrictive shall apply.

- **Section 103.5 amended to read as follows:**

The fees for activities and services performed by the department in carrying out its responsibilities under this code shall be as indicated in the Fee Schedule. An administrative fee shall be added to any invoice for abatement of a violation by the city, whether the work is performed by an independent-contractor or an employee. An hourly rate shall be charged for an employee’s time performing an abatement, with a minimum charge of 1 hour. Third party contracted fees will be invoiced at 100% of the exact contractors billing to the city for services provided in addition to the Administrative fee as given above.

- **Section 107.3 amended to read as follows:**

Such notice shall be deemed to be properly served if a copy thereof is delivered personally or sent by certified mail or first-class mail addressed to the last known address. If personal service cannot be obtained and the notice is returned showing that the letter was not delivered or the owner’s address cannot be determined, the notice shall be deemed properly served by posting notice on or near the front door of each building on the property to which the violation relates or, if the property contains no structure, by posting notice by placard attached to a stake driven into the ground on the property to which the violation relates.

- **Section 112.4 amended to read as follows:**

Any person who shall continue any work after having been served with a stop work order, except such work as that person is directed to perform to remove a violation or unsafe condition, shall be liable for a fine of no more than \$500.

Chapter 2 Definitions

- **Section 201.3 amended to read as follows:**

Where terms are not defined in this code and are defined in the International Building Code, International Existing Building Code, International Residential Code, International Fire Code, International Fuel Gas Code, International Mechanical Code, International Plumbing Code, National Electric Code, or NFPA 70, such terms shall have the meanings ascribed to them as stated in those codes.

Chapter 3 General Requirements

- **Section 302.4 amended to read as follows:**

All premises and exterior property shall be maintained free from weeds or plant growth in excess of ten (10) inches. Noxious weeds shall be prohibited. Weeds shall be defined as all grasses, annual plants, and vegetation, other than trees or shrubs, provided, however, this term shall not include regularly cultivated flowers and gardens.

- **Section 302.8 amended to read as follows:**

In all residential zoning districts, no inoperative or unlicensed motor vehicle shall be parked, kept or stored in public view on any premises. No more than one unlicensed or inoperable motor vehicle shall be parked, kept, or stored on private property behind the front building line in private view and said vehicle must be covered with a fitted cover and parked on an approved surface. No vehicle shall at any time be in a state of major disassembly, disrepair, or in the process of being stripped or dismantled, unless such activity is conducted within a fully enclosed structure. Nor shall any vehicle in violation of this code be considered in compliance of the provisions of this code if the vehicle is covered and in public view. At no time is a tarp, canvas, carpet, or non-fitted cover to be considered abatement to a violation of this code. Painting of vehicles parts or portions in excess of nine (9) square feet in surface area is prohibited unless conducted inside an approved closed spray booth. *(complies with IFC)*

- **Section 304.1.1 amended by amending the beginning paragraph and the second exception to read as follows:**

The following conditions shall be determined as unsafe and shall be repaired or replaced to comply with the International Building Code, International Existing Building Code, or the Uniform Housing Code and Uniform Code for the Abatement of Dangerous Buildings Code as required for existing buildings:

Exceptions:

2. Demolition of unsafe conditions shall be permitted when approved by the code official or department director.

- **Section 304.3 replaced in its entirety to read as follows:**

Buildings shall have approved numbers or letters not less than six (6) inches in height with a minimum width of 0.5 inch and placed in a position to be in contrast with their background (structure, mailbox, or curb). They must be clearly visible and legible from the street fronting the property and rear alleyway where such alleyway exists. Where access is by means of private road and the building address cannot be viewed from the public way, a monument, pole, or other sign or means shall be used to identify the structure from the public way.

- **Section 304.14 amended to insert the date in the first sentence as follows:**

At all times, every door, window, and other outside opening required for ventilation of habitable rooms, food preparation areas, food service areas, or any areas where products to be included or utilized in food for human consumption are processed, manufactured, packaged, or stored shall be supplied with approved tightly fitting screens of minimum 16 mesh per inch (16 mesh per 25 mm), and every screen door used for insect control shall have a self-closing device in good working condition.

Chapter 6 Mechanical and Electrical Requirements

- **Section 602.3 amended to insert a date in the first sentence as follows:**

Every owner and operator of any building who rents, leases, or lets one or more dwelling units or sleeping units on terms, either expressed or implied, to furnish heat to the occupants thereof shall supply heat during the period from October 1 to June 1 to maintain a minimum temperature of 68°F (20°C) in all habitable rooms, bathrooms, and toilet rooms.

- **Section 602.4 amended to read as follows:**

Indoor occupiable workspaces may be supplied with heat during the period from October 1 to June 1 to maintain a minimum temperature of 65°F (18°C) during the period the spaces are occupied.

Appendix A Boarding Standard

- **Section A101.01 amended to read as follows:**

Windows and doors shall be boarded in an approved manner to prevent entry by unauthorized persons and may be painted to correspond to the color of the existing structure or nearest match available to the code official.

ORDINANCE NO. O-2025-019-15

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY OF HALTOM CITY, TEXAS AMENDING CHAPTER 14, "BUILDINGS, STRUCTURES AND APPURTENANCES," ARTICLE X, "RESIDENTIAL BUILDING CODE," SECTIONS 14-626 AND 14-627 OF THE CODE OF ORDINANCES, CITY OF HALTOM CITY, TEXAS, ADOPTING THE 2024 EDITION OF THE INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE AND AMENDMENTS THEREOF; PROVIDING FOR THE MODIFICATION OF THE CODES TO INCORPORATE LOCAL AMENDMENTS; PROVIDING FOR RECORDING OF THE CODE AS A PUBLIC RECORD; PROVIDING THAT THIS ORDINANCE SHALL BE CUMULATIVE OF ALL ORDINANCES; PROVIDING A SEVERABILITY CLAUSE; PROVIDING FOR A PENALTY FOR VIOLATIONS; PROVIDING A SAVINGS CLAUSE; PROVIDING FOR PUBLICATION IN THE OFFICIAL NEWSPAPER; AND PROVIDING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

WHEREAS, the City of Haltom City, Texas (the "City"), is a home rule city acting under its charter adopted by the electorate pursuant to Article XI, Section 5 of the Texas Constitution and Chapter 9 of the Local Government Code; and

WHEREAS, the City Council desires to adopt a nationally-recognized Residential Code containing standards regulating both methods of construction and quality of materials; and

WHEREAS, the City Council has reviewed the available codes and has determined that the 2024 Edition of the International Residential Code most fully meets the needs of the City; and

WHEREAS, the City Council desires to provide a mechanism by which local modifications reflecting the unique needs of the City may be made when deemed appropriate; and

WHEREAS, the North Central Texas Council of Governments and City staff have recommended the adoption of certain amendments to the 2024 Edition of the International Residential Code to reflect locally accepted practice; and

WHEREAS, the City Council has determined that these local amendments are in the public interest and therefore deems it advisable to amend the 2024 Edition of the International Residential Code to incorporate these local amendments.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF HALTOM CITY, TEXAS, THAT:

SECTION 1.

Chapter 14, "Buildings, Structures and Appurtenances," Article X, "Residential

Building Code,” of the Code of Ordinances, City of Haltom City, Texas, is hereby amended by revising Section 14-626, “Adopted,” and Section 14-627, “Amendments,” to read as follows:

“Sec. 14-626. - Adopted.

The 2024 Edition of the International Residential Code is hereby adopted as the official residential building code of the City of Haltom City, Texas. This residential code is fully incorporated by reference as though copied into this ordinance in its entirety. The material contained in the International Residential Code shall not be included in the formal municipal codification of ordinances but shall be maintained as a public record in the office of the City Secretary.

Sec. 14-627. - Amendments.

The 2024 Edition of the International Residential Code, as adopted herein, is hereby amended as shown on Exhibit “A” attached hereto. The material contained in Exhibit “A” to this ordinance, although fully adopted and incorporated by reference, shall not be included in the formal municipal codification of ordinances. The material contained in Exhibit “A” shall instead be maintained as a public record in the office of the City Secretary. This exhibit will be available for public inspection and copying during regular business hours.”

SECTION 2.

The City may, from time to time, determine that additional local modifications to the codes adopted herein are necessary and appropriate to meet the unique building needs of the City. To effectuate modifications, the City Council may enact individual ordinances amending this Ordinance, fully setting forth the change to be made in the specific code. Such subsequent amendments shall be consolidated as an exhibit to this Ordinance, and shall be maintained as a public record in the office of the City Secretary.

SECTION 3.

This Ordinance shall be cumulative of all provisions of ordinances of the City, except where the provisions of this Ordinance are in direct conflict with the provisions of such ordinances and such Code, in which event the conflicting provisions of such ordinances and such Code are hereby repealed.

SECTION 4.

It is hereby declared to be the intention of the City Council that the phrases, clauses, sentences, paragraphs, and sections of this Ordinance are severable, and if any phrase, clause, sentence, paragraph, or section of this Ordinance shall be declared unconstitutional by the valid judgment or decree of any court of competent jurisdiction, such unconstitutionality shall not affect any of the remaining, phrase, clauses, sentences,

paragraphs, or sections of this Ordinance since the same would have been enacted by the City Council without incorporation in this Ordinance of any such unconstitutional phrase, clause, sentence, paragraph, or section.

SECTION 5.

Any person, firm, or corporation who violates, disobeys, omits, neglects, or refuses to comply with or who resists the enforcement of any of the provisions of this Ordinance shall be fined no more than Two Thousand Dollars (\$2,000.00) for all violations involving zoning, fire safety or public health and sanitation, including dumping or refuse, and shall be fined not more than Five Hundred Dollars (\$500.00) for all other violations of this Ordinance. Each day that a violation is permitted to exist shall constitute a separate offense.

SECTION 6.

All rights and remedies of the City are expressly saved as to any and all violations of the provisions of the ordinances of the City which have accrued at the time of the effective date of this Ordinance; and, as to such accrued violations and all pending litigation, both civil and criminal, whether pending in court or not, under such ordinances same shall not be affected by this Ordinance but may be prosecuted until final disposition by the courts.

SECTION 7.

The City Secretary of the City is hereby directed to publish in the official newspaper of the City, the caption, penalty clause, and effective date clause of this Ordinance one (1) time within ten (10) days after the first reading of this Ordinance as required by Section 10.01 of the Charter of the City.

SECTION 8.

This Ordinance shall be in full force and effect from and after its passage and publication as provided by law, and it is so ordained.

PASSED AND APPROVED ON FIRST READING THIS ____ DAY OF _____, 2025.

PASSED AND APPROVED ON SECOND READING THIS ____ DAY OF _____, 2025.

An Truong, Mayor

ATTEST:

Imelda Rodriguez, City Secretary

APPROVED AS TO FORM AND LEGALITY:

City Attorney

**EXHIBIT A
LOCAL AMENDMENTS OF
THE CITY OF HALTOM CITY, TEXAS
TO 2024 INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE**



North Central Texas
Council of Governments
**Recommended Amendments to the
2024 International Residential Code**
North Central Texas Council of Governments Region

The following sections, paragraphs, and sentences of the *2024 International Residential Code* are hereby amended as follows: Standard type is text from the IRC. Underlined type is text inserted. ~~Lined through type is deleted text from IRC.~~ A double asterisk at the beginning of a section identifies an amendment carried over from the 2021 edition of the code and a triple asterisk identifies a new or revised amendment with the 2024 code.

In 2009, **the State Legislature enacted SB 1410 prohibiting cities from enacting fire sprinkler mandates in residential dwellings.** However, jurisdictions with ordinances that required sprinklers for residential dwellings prior to and enforced before January 1, 2009, may remain in place. Reference; Section R313 Automatic Fire Sprinkler Systems.

The energy provisions in IRC Chapter 11 is deleted in its entirety.

Reference the 2024 IECC for energy code provisions and recommended amendments.

****Section R102.4 Referenced codes and standards; change to read as follows:**

R102.4 Referenced codes and standards. The codes, when specifically adopted, and standards referenced in this code shall be considered part of the requirements of this code to the prescribed extent of each such reference and as further regulated in Sections R102.4.1 and R102.4.2. Whenever amendments have been adopted to the referenced codes and standards, each reference to said code and standard shall be considered to reference the amendments as well. Any reference made to NFPA 70 or the *Electrical Code* shall mean the *Electrical Code* as adopted.

(Reason: Legal wording to recognize locally adopted codes and amendments adopted with referenced codes.)

****Section R104.2.3.1 Flood Hazard areas; delete this section.**

(Reason: Flood hazard ordinances may be administered by other departments within the city.)

****Section R104.3.1 & R106.1.4; delete these sections regarding flood hazards.**

(Reason: Floodplain provisions are addressed locally.)

*****Section R104.7 to read as follows:**

R104.7 Official records.

The building official shall keep official records as required in Sections R104.7.1 through R104.7.5. Such official records shall be retained for as long as the building or structure to which such records relate remains in existence, unless otherwise provided by other regulations.

(Reason: Removed for not less than 5 years to comply with state law.)

*****R105.3 Application for permit. delete item # 5 – regarding valuation of work**

(Reason: 2019 State Legislation HB 852 prohibits residential permit fee calculation using valuation of work.)

*****Section R110.1 Use and change of occupancy; Change to read**

A building or structure shall not be used or occupied in whole or in part, and a change of occupancy of a building or structure or portion thereof shall not be made, until the building official has issued ~~a certificate~~



~~of occupancy an approval~~ therefore as provided herein. Issuance of ~~a certificate of occupancy an approval~~ shall not be construed as an approval of a violation of the provisions of this code or of other ordinances of the jurisdiction. Certificates presuming to give authority to violate or cancel the provisions of this code or other ordinances of the jurisdiction shall not be valid.

(Reason: Issuing CO's for residences is not a common practice in the area.)

*****Section R110.2 Certificate issued. delete the entire section.**

(Reason: Issuing CO's for residences is not a common practice in the area.)

***** Section R110.3 Temporary occupancy; Change to read**

The building official is authorized to issue a temporary ~~certificate of occupancy~~ approval before the completion of the entire work covered by the permit, provided that such portion or portions shall be occupied safely. The building official shall set a time period during which the temporary ~~certificate of occupancy approval~~ is valid.

(Reason: Issuing CO's for residences is not a common practice in the area.)

***** Section R110.4 Revocation; Change to read**

The building official is authorized to suspend or revoke ~~a certificate of occupancy approval~~ issued under the provisions of this code, in writing, wherever the ~~certificate approval~~ is issued in error, or on the basis of incorrect information supplied, or where it is determined that the building or structure or portion thereof is in violation of the provisions of this code or other ordinance of the jurisdiction.

(Reason: Issuing CO's for residences is not a common practice in the area.)

****Section R202 Definitions; change definition of "Townhouse Unit" to read as follows:**

TOWNHOUSE UNIT. A single-family dwelling unit separated by property lines in a townhouse that extends from foundation to roof and that has a yard or public way on not less than two sides.

(Reason: To distinguish Townhouse Units within a Townhouse building on separate lots allowing construction regulations using the IRC.)

*****Table R301.2 Climatic and Geographic Design Criteria; fill in as follows:**

Delete remainder of table Manual J Design Criteria and footnote N

GROUND SNOW LOAD ^o	WIND DESIGN				SEISMIC DESIGN CATEGORY ^f	SUBJECT TO DAMAGE FROM			Winter Design Temp	ICE BARRIER UNDER- LAYMENT ^h	FLOOD HAZARDS ^g	AIR FREEZING INDEX ⁱ	MEAN ANNUAL TEMP ^j
	^d SPEED (MPH)	Topographic Effects ^k	Special wind Region ^L	Windborne Debris Zone ^m		Weathering ^a	Frost Line Depth ^b	Termite ^c					
	105 (3 sec- gust)/ 33 ft. above ground Exposure C	No	No	No		Moderate	6"	Very Heavy					
9 lb/ft ²					A				22° F	No	Local Code	150	64.9° F

(Reason: To promote regional uniformity. Manual J is utilized by third party and not part of performed plan reviews. This is reference table only, not needed.)



****Section R302.1 Exterior walls; add exception #6 to read as follows:**

Exceptions: {previous exceptions unchanged}

6. Open non-combustible carport structures may be constructed when also approved within adopted ordinances.

(Reason: Refers to other ordinances, such as zoning ordinances.)

****Section R302.2.6 Structural independence; delete exception #6:**

Exceptions: {previous exceptions unchanged}

~~6. Townhouse units protected by an automatic fire sprinkler system complying with Section P2904 or NFPA 13D.~~

(Reason: To remain consistent with separated townhouse units and property lines.)

****Section R302.5.1 Opening protection; change to read as follows:**

R302.5.1 Opening protection. Openings from a private garage directly into a room used for sleeping purposes shall not be permitted. Other openings between the garage and dwelling unit shall be equipped with solid wood doors not less than 1-3/8 inches (35 mm) in thickness, solid or honeycomb-core steel doors not less than 1-3/8 inches (35 mm) thick, or 20-minute fire-rated doors. ~~Doors shall be self-latching and equipped with a self-closing or automatic closing device.~~

(Reason: Absence of data linking self-closing devices to increased safety. Self-closing devices often fail to close the door entirely.)

****Section R306 Flood Resistant Construction; deleted entire section.**

(Reason: Floodplain hazard ordinances may be administered by other departments within the city.)

****Section R309.2 One- and two-family dwellings automatic sprinkler systems; Delete this section and subsection in their entirety.**

(Reason: In 2009, the State Legislature enacted SB 1410, amending section 1301.551 subsection I of the occupation code, prohibiting cities from enacting fire sprinkler mandates one- or two-family dwellings only. However, jurisdictions with ordinances that required sprinklers for one- or two-family dwellings prior to and enforced before January 1, 2009, may remain in place.)

****Section R325.2 Bathrooms, Exception; amend to read as follows:**

Exception: {existing text unchanged} Spaces containing only a water closet or water closet and a lavatory may be ventilated with an approved mechanical recirculating fan or similar device designed to remove odors from the air.

(Reason: Consistent with common local practice as recirculating fans are recognized as acceptable air movement.)

*****R327.3 Blocking Locations; add to read as follows:**

R327.3 Blocking locations. Required at one toilet at grade level with blocking installed at rear wall and, if available, one wall adjacent to toilet and at one tub or shower at grade level. Blocking as shown in Figure R327.3.

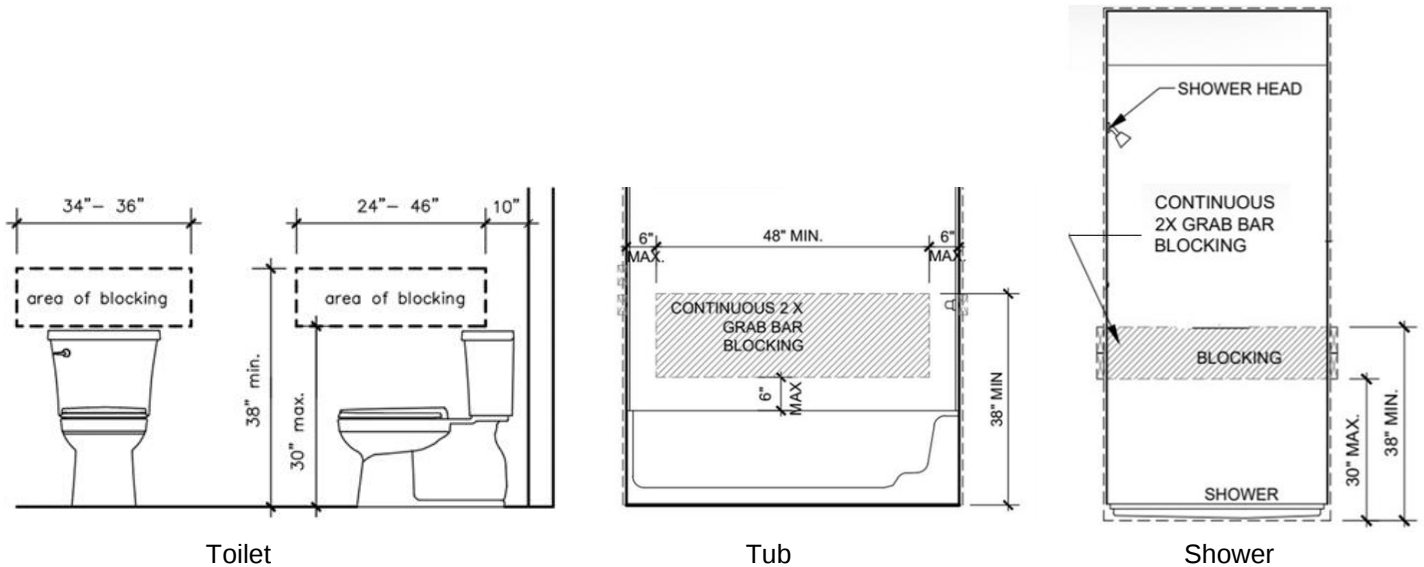


Fig R327.3

(Reason: Blocking at initial construction allows for ease of use for future grab bar installation if desired for homeowners. Ties into Dallas Builders Association of Universal Design Elements concepts for CAPS (Certified Aging in Place Specialists) professionals.)

*****R327.4 Wall Blocking; add to read as follows:**

R327.4 Wall Blocking. Blocking may be 1/2" plywood or 2 x solid wood blocking or equivalent, flush with wall as shown in Figure R327.4.

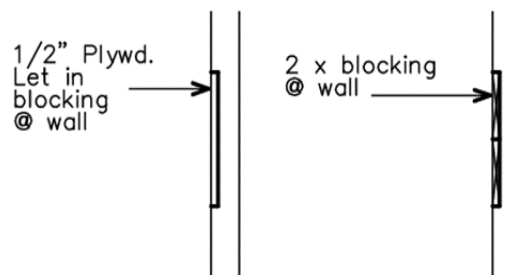
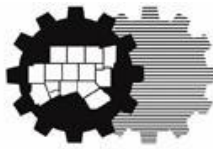


Fig R327.4



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

(Reason: Blocking at initial construction allows for ease of use for future grab bar installation if desired for homeowners. Ties into Dallas Builders Association of Universal Design Elements concepts for CAPS (Certified Aging in Place Specialists) professionals.)

****Section 328.1.1; add to read as follows:**

Section 328.1.1 Adjacency to Structural Foundation. Depth of the swimming pool and spa shall maintain a ratio of 1:1 from the nearest building foundation or footing of a retaining wall.

Exception: A sealed engineered design drawing of the proposed new structure shall be submitted for approval.

(Reason: To clarify specific distances for pools and spas.)

****Section R401.2; add a new paragraph following the existing paragraph to read as follows.**

Section R401.2. Requirements. {existing text unchanged} ...

Every foundation and/or footing, or any size addition to an existing post-tension foundation, regulated by this code shall be designed and sealed by a Texas-registered engineer.

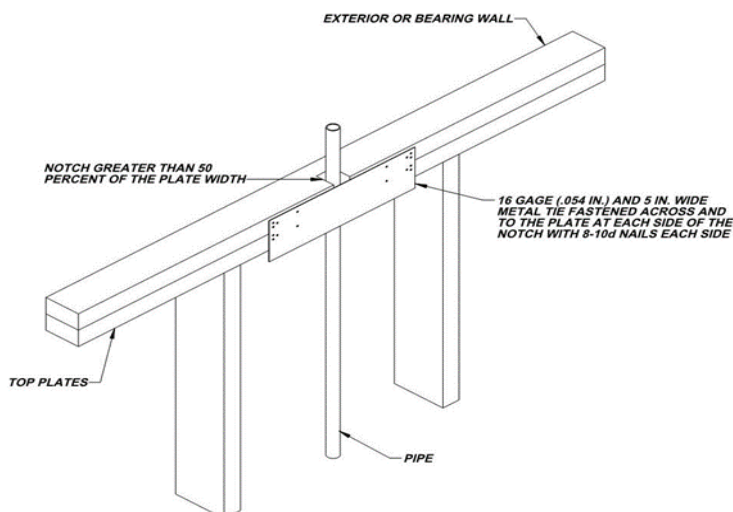
(Amendment to 2021 IRC carried forward to 2024 IRC.)

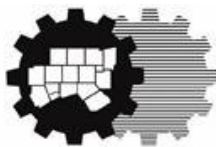
****Section R602.6.1; amend the following:**

R602.6.1 Drilling and notching of top plate. When piping or ductwork is placed in or partly in an exterior wall or interior load-bearing wall, necessitating cutting, drilling or notching of the top plate by more than 50 percent of its width, a galvanized metal tie not less than 0.054 inch thick (1.37 mm) (16 Ga) and ~~1 1/2 inches (38 mm)~~ **5 inches (127 mm)** wide shall be fastened across and to the plate at each side of the opening with not less than eight 10d (0.148 inch diameter) having a minimum length of 1 1/2 inches (38 mm) at each side or equivalent. Fasteners will be offset to prevent splitting of the top plate material. The metal tie must extend a minimum of 6 inches past the opening. See figure R602.6.1. {remainder unchanged}

(Amendment to 2021 IRC carried forward to 2024 IRC.)

****Figure R602.6.1; delete the figure and insert the following figure:**





North Central Texas
Council of Governments

(Amendment to 2021 IRC carried forward to 2024 IRC also provides additional assurance of maintaining the integrity of the framing by spreading the nailing pattern.)

*****Table R603.7(2); change footnotes to read as follows:**

- a. All screw sizes shown are minimum size, not to exceed 2 sizes larger.
- b. {delete}
- c. {delete}
- d. {unchanged}

(Clarifies not to allow any larger or number of fasteners. Larger and more fasteners will derogate (tear down) the header material. Eliminating footnotes b and c makes it easier for contractors to follow.)

****Add section R703.8.4.1.2 Veneer Ties for Wall Studs; to read as follows:**

R703.8.4.1.2 Veneer Ties for Wall Studs. In stud framed exterior walls, all ties may be anchored to studs as follows:

1. When studs are 16 in (407 mm) o.c., stud ties shall be spaced no further apart than 24 in (737 mm) vertically starting approximately 12 in (381 mm) from the foundation; or
2. When studs are 24 in (610 mm) o.c., stud ties shall be spaced no further apart than 16 in (483 mm) vertically starting approximately 8 in (254 mm) from the foundation.

(This amendment had been a carryover amendment for years to provide clear instruction for placement of brick ties. It is now retained with changes to reflect its correct placement and use for clarity when attachment to framing lumber (studs). It should remain for those purposes.)

*****Section R1005.7 Factory-built chimney offsets; change to read as follows:**

R1005.7 Factory-built chimney offsets.

Where a factory-built chimney assembly incorporates offsets or where a fireplace manufacturer's instructions do not address factory-built chimney offsets, no part of the chimney shall be at an angle of more than 30 degrees (0.52 rad) from vertical at any point in the assembly and the chimney assembly shall not include more than four elbows.

(Eliminates R1005.9 Factory-built chimney offsets. which has the same requirements for offsets and same title.)

*****Delete Section R1005.9 Factory-built chimney offsets.**

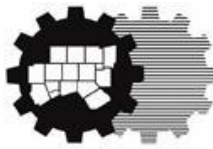
(Eliminate R1005.9 Factory-built chimney offsets. which has same requirements for offsets and same title as R1005.7)

**** Chapter 11 [RE] – Energy Efficiency is deleted in its entirety; Reference the 2024 IECC for energy code provisions and recommended amendments.**

(Reason: The recommended energy code changes from the Energy and Green Advisory Board update the amendments for Chapter 11. The 2024 International Energy Conservation Code should be referenced for residential energy provisions. This approach simply minimizes the number of amendments to the IRC.)

****Section M1305.1.2; change to read as follows:**

M1305.1.2 Appliances in attics. Attics containing appliances shall be provided . . . {bulk of paragraph unchanged} . . . side of the appliance. The clear access opening dimensions shall be a minimum of



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

20 inches by 30 inches (508 mm by 762 mm), and large enough to allow removal of the largest appliance. As a minimum, for access to the attic space, provide one of the following:

1. A permanent stair.
2. A pull down stair with a minimum 300 lb (136 kg) capacity.
3. An access door from an upper floor level.

Exceptions:

1. The passageway and level service space are not required where the *appliance* is capable of being serviced and removed through the required opening with the approval of the code official.
2. Where the passageway is unobstructed and not less than 6 feet (1829 mm) high and 22 inches (559 mm) wide for its entire length, the passageway shall be not greater than 50 feet (15,250 mm) in length.

(Reason: To provide a safe means of accessibility to appliances in attics and to allow for different types of construction limitations. Consistent with regional amendment to IFGC 306.3 and IMC 306.3.)

*****M1401.1.1; is added to read as follows:**

M1401.1.1 Air conditioning equipment. All residential dwelling units shall be designed and installed with an air conditioning system with the ability to condition and maintain conditioned air 20 degrees below the ambient outside air temperature in all habitable spaces.

(Reason: To provide a safe dwelling unit as the ambient temperature can cause life threatening conditions.)

*****Section M1411.9; change to read as follows:**

M1411.9 Condensate disposal. Condensate from all cooling coils or evaporators shall be conveyed from the drain pan outlet to ~~an approved place of disposal~~ a sanitary sewer through a trap, by means of a direct or indirect drain. {remaining text unchanged}

(Reason: Reflects regional practice and to reduce excessive runoff into storm drains.)

*****Section M1411.9.1, Items 3 and 4; add text to read as follows:**

M1411.9.1 Auxiliary and secondary drain systems. {bulk of paragraph unchanged}

1. {text unchanged}
2. {text unchanged}
3. An auxiliary drain pan... {bulk of text unchanged}... with Item 1 of this section. A water level detection device may be installed only with prior approval of the building official.
4. A water level detection device... {bulk of text unchanged}... overflow rim of such pan. A water level detection device may be installed only with prior approval of the building official.

(Reason: Reflects standard practice in this area.)

*****Section M1411.9.1.1; add text to read as follows:**

M1411.9.1.1 Water-level monitoring devices. On down-flow units ...{bulk of text unchanged}... installed in the drain line. A water level detection device may be installed only with prior approval of the building official.



(Reason: Reflects standard practice in this area.)

****M1503.6 Makeup Air Required; amend and add exception as follows:**

M1503.6 Makeup air required. Where one or more gas, liquid or solid fuel-burning appliance that is neither direct-vent nor uses a mechanical draft venting system is located within a dwelling unit's air barrier, each exhaust system capable of exhausting in excess of 400 cubic feet per minute (0.19 m³/s) shall be mechanically or passively provided with makeup air at a rate approximately equal to the difference between exhaust air rate and 400 cubic feet per minute. Such makeup air systems shall be equipped with not fewer than one damper complying with Section M1503.6.2.

Exception: Makeup air is not required for exhaust systems installed for the exclusive purpose of space cooling and intended to be operated only when windows or other air inlets are open. Where all appliances in the house are of sealed combustion, power-vent, unvented, or electric, the exhaust hood system shall be permitted to exhaust up to 600 cubic feet per minute (0.28 m³/s) without providing makeup air. Exhaust hood systems capable of exhausting in excess of 600 cubic feet per minute (0.28 m³/s) shall be provided with a makeup air at a rate approximately to the difference between the exhaust air rate and 600 cubic feet per minute.

(Reason: Exception requires makeup air equaling the amount above and beyond 400 cfm for larger fan which will address concerns related to "fresh" air from the outdoors in hot humid climates creating a burden on HVAC equipment and negative efficiency impacts from back-drafting and wasted energy.)

****Section M2005.2; change to read as follows:**

M2005.2 Prohibited locations. Fuel-fired water heaters shall not be installed in a room used as a storage closet. Water heaters located in a bedroom or bathroom shall be installed in a sealed enclosure so that combustion air will not be taken from the living space. Access to such enclosure may be from the bedroom or bathroom when through a solid door, weather-stripped in accordance with the exterior door air leakage requirements of the International Energy Conservation Code and equipped with an approved self-closing device. Installation of direct-vent water heaters within an enclosure is not required.

(Reason: Corresponds with the provisions of IFGC Section 303.3, exception #5.)

****Section G2408.3 (305.5) Private Garages; delete this section in its entirety.**

(Reason: This provision does not reflect standard practice in this area.)

****Section G2415.2 (404.2) CSST; add a second paragraph to read as follows:**

Both ends of each section of medium pressure gas piping shall identify its operating gas pressure with an approved tag. The tags are to be composed of aluminum or stainless steel and the following wording shall be stamped into the tag:

"WARNING: 1/2 to 5 psi gas pressure - Do Not Remove"

(Reason: To protect homeowners and plumbers.)

****Section G2415.12 (404.12) and G2415.12.1 (404.12.1); change to read as follows:**

G2415.12 (404.12) Minimum burial depth. Underground piping systems shall be installed a minimum depth of ~~12 inches (305 mm)~~ 18 inches (457 mm) below grade, ~~except as provided for in Section G2415.12.1.~~

G2415.12.1 (404.12.1) Individual Outdoor Appliances; Delete in its entirety



(Reason: To provide increased protection to piping systems.)

****Section G2417.1 (406.1); change to read as follows:**

G2417.1 (406.1) General. Prior to acceptance and initial operation, all *piping* installations shall be inspected and *pressure tested* to determine that the materials, design, fabrication, and installation practices comply with the requirements of this *code*. The *permit* holder shall make the applicable tests prescribed in Sections 2417.1.1 through 2417.1.5 to determine compliance with the provisions of this *code*. The *permit* holder shall give reasonable advance notice to the *building official* when the *piping system* is ready for testing. The *equipment*, material, power and labor necessary for the inspections and test shall be furnished by the *permit* holder and the *permit* holder shall be responsible for determining that the work will withstand the test pressure prescribed in the following tests.

(Reason: To utilize language used in the IPC regarding who is responsible for testing procedures.)

****Section G2417.4; change to read as follows:**

G2417.4 (406.4) Test pressure measurement. Test pressure shall be measured with a monometer or with a pressure-measuring device designed and calibrated to read, record, or indicate a pressure loss caused by leakage during the pressure test period. The source of pressure shall be isolated before the pressure tests are made. ~~Mechanical gauges used to measure test pressures shall have a range such that the highest end of the scale is not greater than five times the test pressure.~~

(Reason: To require the use of more accurate diaphragm gauges. Spring gauges do not provide accurate measurement below approximately 17 psig.)

****Section G2417.4.1; change to read as follows:**

G2417.4.1 (406.4.1) Test pressure. The test pressure to be used shall be no less than 3 psig (20 kPa gauge), or at the discretion of the Code Official, the piping and valves may be tested at a pressure of at least six (6) inches (152 mm) of mercury, measured with a manometer or slope gauge, ~~irrespective of design pressure. Where the test pressure exceeds 125 psig (862 kPa gauge), the test pressure shall not exceed a value that produces a hoop stress in the piping greater than 50 percent of the specified minimum yield strength of the pipe.~~ For tests requiring a pressure of 3 psig, diaphragm gauges shall utilize a dial with a minimum diameter of three and one half inches (3 ½"), a set hand, 1/10 pound incrementation and pressure range not to exceed 6 psi for tests requiring a pressure of 3 psig. For tests requiring a pressure of 10 psig, diaphragm gauges shall utilize a dial with a minimum diameter of three and one-half inches (3 ½"), a set hand, a minimum of 2/10 pound incrementation and a pressure range not to exceed 20 psi. For welded piping, and for piping carrying gas at pressures in excess of fourteen (14) inches water column pressure (3.48 kPa) (1/2 psi) and less than 200 inches of water column pressure (52.2 kPa) (7.5 psi), the test pressure shall not be less than ten (10) pounds per square inch (69.6 kPa). For piping carrying gas at a pressure that exceeds 200 inches of water column (52.2 kPa) (7.5 psi), the test pressure shall be not less than one and one-half times the proposed maximum working pressure.

Diaphragm gauges used for testing must display a current calibration and be in good working condition. The appropriate test must be applied to the diaphragm gauge used for testing.

(Reason: To provide for lesser pressures to coordinate with the use of more accurate diaphragm gauges.)

****Section G2417.4.2; change to read as follows:**

G2417.4.2 (406.4.2) Test duration. The test duration shall be held for a length of time satisfactory to the Building Official, but in no case for be not less than 10-fifteen (15) minutes. For welded *piping*, and for *piping* carrying gas at pressures in excess of fourteen (14) inches water column pressure (3.48 kPa), the



test duration shall be held for a length of time satisfactory to the *Building Official*, but in no case for less than thirty (30) minutes.

(Reason: To comply with accepted regional practices.)

****Section G2420.1 (409.1) add Section G2420.1.4 (409.1.4) to read as follows:**

G2420.1.4 (409.1.4) Valves in CSST installations. Shutoff valves installed with corrugated stainless steel (CSST) piping systems shall be supported with an approved termination fitting, or equivalent support, suitable for the size of the valves, of adequate strength and quality, and located at intervals so as to prevent or damp out excessive vibration but in no case greater than 12-inches from the center of the valve. Supports shall be installed so as not to interfere with the free expansion and contraction of the system's piping, fittings, and valves between anchors. All valves and supports shall be designed and installed so they will not be disengaged by movement of the supporting piping.

(Reason: To provide proper security to CSST valves. These standards were established in this region in 1999 when CSST was an emerging technology.)

****Section G2420.5.1 (409.5.1); add text to read as follows:**

G2420.5.1 (409.5.1) Located within the same room. The shutoff valve...{bulk of paragraph unchanged}... in accordance with the appliance manufacturer's instructions. A secondary shutoff valve must be installed within 3 feet (914 mm) of the firebox if appliance shutoff is located in the firebox.

(Reason: Reflects regional practice and provides an additional measure of convenience and safety.)

****Section G2421.1 (410.1); add text and Exception to read as follows:**

G2421.1 (410.1) Pressure regulators. A line pressure regulator shall be ... {bulk of paragraph unchanged}... approved for outdoor installation. Access to regulators shall comply with the requirements for access to appliances as specified in Section M1305.

Exception: A passageway or level service space is not required when the regulator is capable of being serviced and removed through the required attic opening.

(Reason: To require adequate access to regulators.)

****Section G2445.2 (621.2); add Exception to read as follows:**

G2445.2 (621.2) Prohibited use. One or more unvented room heaters shall not be used as the sole source of comfort heating in a dwelling unit.

Exception: Existing approved unvented room heaters may continue to be used in dwelling units, in accordance with the code provisions in effect when installed, when approved by the Building Official unless an unsafe condition is determined to exist as described in International Fuel Gas Code Section 108.7 of the Fuel Gas Code.

(Reason: Gives code official discretion.)

****Section P2603; add to read as follows:**

P2603.3 Protection against corrosion. Metallic piping, except for cast iron, ductile iron and galvanized steel, shall not be placed in direct contact with steel framing members, concrete or cinder walls and floors or other masonry. Metallic piping shall not be placed in direct contact with corrosive soil. Where sheathing



is used to prevent direct contact, the sheathing shall have a thickness of not less than 0.008 inch (8 mil) (0.203 mm) and the sheathing shall be made of approved material plastic. Where sheathing protects piping that penetrates concrete or masonry walls or floors, the sheathing shall be installed in a manner that allows movement of the piping within the sheathing.

(Reason: Allows for other materials to be accepted.)

****Section P2603.5.1 Sewer Depth; change to read as follows:**

P2603.5.1 Sewer depth. Building sewers that connect to private sewage disposal systems shall be a minimum of 12 inches (304 mm) below finished grade at the point of septic tank connection. Building sewers shall be a minimum of 12 inches (304 mm) below grade.

(Reason: Provides sewer depth that is common in this region. ~~Deleted reference to private sewage disposal because a private sewage disposal code is not typically adopted in this region.~~)

****Section P2604; P2604.1.1 add to read as follows:**

P2604.1.1 Plastic sewer and DWV piping installation. Plastic sewer and DWV piping installed underground shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. Trench width shall be controlled to not exceed the outside the pipe diameter plus 16 inches or in a trench which has a controlled width equal to the nominal diameter of the piping multiplied by 1.25 plus 12 inches. The piping shall be bedded in 4 inches of granular fill and then backfilled compacting the side fill in 6-inch layers on each side of the piping. The compaction shall be to minimum of 85 percent standard proctor density and extend to a minimum of 6 inches above the top of the pipe.

(Reason: To follow manufacturer backfill requirements and to be clear to Inspectors out in the field.)

****Section P2801.5.1; change to read as follows:**

Section P2801.5.1 Pan size and drain. The pan shall be not less than 11/2 inches (38 mm) in depth and shall be of sufficient size and shape to receive all dripping or condensate from the tank or water heater. The pan shall be drained by an indirect waste pipe having a diameter of not less than 3/4 inch (19 mm). Piping for safety pan drains shall be of those materials listed in Table P2906.5. Multiple pan drains may terminate to a single discharge piping system when approved by the administrative authority and permitted by the manufacturers installation instructions and installed with those instructions. {existing text unchanged}

(Reason: Regionally accepted practice.)

**** Section P2804.6.1; change to read as follows:**

Section P2804.6.1 Requirements for discharge piping. The discharge piping serving a pressure relief valve, temperature relief valve or combination thereof shall:

1. Not be directly connected to the drainage system.
2. Discharge through an air gap ~~located in the same room as the water heater.~~
3. Not be smaller than the diameter of the outlet of the valve served and shall discharge full size to the air gap.
4. Serve a single relief device and shall not connect to piping serving any other relief device or equipment.



Exception: Multiple relief devices may be installed to a single T & P discharge piping system when approved by the administrative authority and permitted by the manufactures installation instructions and installed with those instructions.

5. Discharge to the floor, to the pan serving the water heater or storage tank, to a waste receptor an approved location or to the outdoors.

[remainder unchanged]

(Reason: To ensure the T&P is ran to the exterior.)

****Section P2902.5.3; change to read as follows:**

P2902.5.3 Lawn irrigation systems. The potable water supply to lawn irrigation systems shall be protected against backflow by an atmospheric-type vacuum breaker, a pressure-type vacuum breaker, a double-check assembly or a reduced pressure principle backflow preventer. A valve shall not be installed downstream from an atmospheric vacuum breaker. Where chemicals are introduced into the system, the potable water supply shall be protected against backflow by a reduced pressure principle backflow preventer.

(Reason: To provide clarity.)

****Section P3003.9; change to read as follows:**

P3003.9.2 Solvent cementing. Joint surfaces shall be clean and free from moisture. A purple primer, ~~or other approved primer~~, that conforms to ASTM F 656 shall be applied. Solvent cement not purple in color and conforming to ASTM D 2564, CSA B137.3, CSA B181.2 or CSA B182.1 shall be applied to all joint surfaces. The joint shall be made while the cement is wet and shall be in accordance with ASTM D 2855. Solvent cement joints shall be permitted above or below ground.

~~Exception: A primer is not required where all of the following conditions apply:~~

- ~~1. The solvent cement used is third-party certified as conforming to ASTM D 2564~~
- ~~2. The solvent cement is used only for joining PVC drain, waste, and vent pipe and fittings in not pressure applications in sizes up to and including 4 inches (102mm) in diameter.~~
- ~~3. The joint is made in accordance with ASTM F3328~~

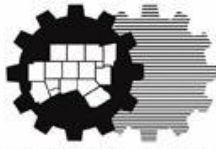
(Reason: to keep the "process of joining PVC pipe".)

****Section P3111Combination waste and vent systems; delete this section in its entirety.**

(Reason: A combination waste and vent system is not approved for use in residential construction.)

****Section P3112.2 Vent Connection; delete and replace with the following:**

P3112.2 Installation. Traps for island sinks and similar equipment shall be roughed in above the floor and may be vented by extending the vent as high as possible, but not less than the drainboard height and then returning it downward and connecting it to the horizontal sink drain immediately downstream from the vertical fixture drain. The return vent shall be connected to the horizontal drain through a wye-branch fitting and shall, in addition, be provided with a foot vent taken off the vertical fixture vent by means of a wye-branch immediately below the floor and extending to the nearest partition and then through the roof to the open air or may be connected to other vents at a point not less than six (6) inches (152 mm) above the flood level rim of the fixtures served. Drainage fittings shall be used on all parts of the vent below the floor level and a minimum slope of one-quarter (1/4) inch per foot (20.9 mm/m) back to the drain shall be



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

maintained. The return bend used under the drain-board shall be a one (1) piece fitting or an assembly of a forty-five (45) degree (0.79 radius), a ninety (90) degree (1.6 radius) and a forty-five (45) degree (0.79 radius) elbow in the order named. Pipe sizing shall be as elsewhere required in this Code. The island sink drain, upstream of the return vent, shall serve no other fixtures. An accessible cleanout shall be installed in the vertical portion of the foot vent.

(Reason: To clarify the installation of island venting and to provide a regional guideline on a standard installation method for this region.)

END

ORDINANCE NO. O-2025-020-15

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY OF HALTOM CITY, TEXAS AMENDING CHAPTER 14, "BUILDING, STRUCTURES AND APPURTENANCES," ARTICLE VII, "SWIMMING POOL AND SPA CODE," SECTIONS 14-436 AND 14-437 OF THE CODE OF ORDINANCES, CITY OF HALTOM CITY, TEXAS, ADOPTING THE 2024 EDITION OF THE INTERNATIONAL SWIMMING POOL AND SPA CODE AND AMENDMENTS THEREOF; PROVIDING FOR THE MODIFICATION OF THE CODE TO INCORPORATE LOCAL AMENDMENTS; PROVIDING FOR RECORDING OF THE EXISTING BUILDING CODE AS A PUBLIC RECORD; PROVIDING THAT THIS ORDINANCE SHALL BE CUMULATIVE OF ALL ORDINANCES; PROVIDING A SEVERABILITY CLAUSE; PROVIDING FOR A PENALTY FOR VIOLATIONS; PROVIDING A SAVINGS CLAUSE; PROVIDING FOR PUBLICATION IN THE OFFICIAL NEWSPAPER; AND PROVIDING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

WHEREAS, the City of Haltom City, Texas (the "City"), is a home rule city acting under its charter adopted by the electorate pursuant to Article XI, Section 5 of the Texas Constitution and Chapter 9 of the Local Government Code; and

WHEREAS, Section 214.103 of the Texas Local Government Code adopts the International Swimming Pool and Spa Code as it existed on May 1, 2019 as the municipal swimming pool and spa code in the state of Texas; and

WHEREAS, Section 214.103 of the Texas Local Government Code provides that the International Swimming Pool and Spa Code applies in any city that elects to regulate pools or spas and permits a municipality to adopt a more recent version of the International Swimming Pool and Spa Code; and

WHEREAS, the City Council desires to adopt a nationally-recognized Swimming Pool and Spa Code containing standards regulating swimming pools and spas; and

WHEREAS, the City Council desires to provide a mechanism by which local modifications reflecting the unique needs of the City may be made when deemed appropriate; and

WHEREAS, the North Central Texas Council of Governments and City staff have recommended the adoption of certain amendments to the 2024 Edition of the International Swimming Pool and Spa Code to reflect locally accepted practice; and

WHEREAS, the City Council has determined that these local amendments are in the public interest and therefore deems it advisable to amend the 2024 Edition of the International Swimming Pool and Spa Code to incorporate these local amendments.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF HALTOM CITY, TEXAS, THAT:

SECTION 1.

Chapter 14, "Buildings, Structures and Appurtenances," Article VII, "Swimming Pool and Spa Code," of the Code of Ordinances, City of Haltom City, Texas, is hereby amended by amending Section 14-436, "Adopted, and Section 14-437, "Amendments," to read as follows:

Commented [AK1]: Glenna, why are we repealing entirely on this one? I've changed to just amend as it is just updating the year as we have done with all the other codes

“

Sec. 14-436. - Adopted.

The 2024 International Swimming Pool and Spa Code is hereby adopted as the official swimming pool and spa code of the City of Haltom City, Texas. This swimming pool and spa code is fully incorporated by reference as though copied into this ordinance in its entirety. The material contained in the International Swimming Pool and Spa Code shall not be included in the formal municipal codification of ordinances but shall be maintained as a public record in the office of the City Secretary and will be available for public inspection and copying during regular business hours.

Sec. 14-437. - Amendments.

The 2024 International Swimming Pool and Spa Code, as adopted herein, is hereby amended as shown on Exhibit "A" attached hereto. The material contained in Exhibit "A" to this ordinance, although fully adopted and incorporated by reference, shall not be included in the formal municipal codification of ordinances. The material contained in Exhibit "A" shall instead be maintained as a public record in the office of the City Secretary. This exhibit will be available for public inspection and copying during regular business hours."

SECTION 2.

The City may, from time to time, determine that additional local modifications to the codes adopted herein are necessary and appropriate to meet the unique building needs of the City. To effectuate modifications, the City Council may enact individual ordinances amending this Ordinance, fully setting forth the change to be made in the specific code. Such subsequent amendments shall be consolidated as an exhibit to this Ordinance, and shall be maintained as a public record in the office of the City Secretary.

SECTION 3.

This Ordinance shall be cumulative of all provisions of ordinances of the City, except where the provisions of this Ordinance are in direct conflict with the provisions of

such ordinances and such Code, in which event the conflicting provisions of such ordinances and such Code are hereby repealed.

SECTION 4.

It is hereby declared to be the intention of the City Council that the phrases, clauses, sentences, paragraphs, and sections of this Ordinance are severable, and if any phrase, clause, sentence, paragraph, or section of this Ordinance shall be declared unconstitutional by the valid judgment or decree of any court of competent jurisdiction, such unconstitutionality shall not affect any of the remaining, phrase, clauses, sentences, paragraphs, or sections of this Ordinance since the same would have been enacted by the City Council without incorporation in this Ordinance of any such unconstitutional phrase, clause, sentence, paragraph, or section.

SECTION 5.

Any person, firm, or corporation who violates, disobeys, omits, neglects, or refuses to comply with or who resists the enforcement of any of the provisions of this Ordinance shall be fined no more than Two Thousand Dollars (\$2,000.00) for all violations involving zoning, fire safety or public health and sanitation, including dumping or refuse, and shall be fined not more than Five Hundred Dollars (\$500.00) for all other violations of this Ordinance. Each day that a violation is permitted to exist shall constitute a separate offense.

SECTION 6.

All rights and remedies of the City are expressly saved as to any and all violations of the provisions of the ordinances of the City which have accrued at the time of the effective date of this Ordinance; and, as to such accrued violations and all pending litigation, both civil and criminal, whether pending in court or not, under such ordinances same shall not be affected by this Ordinance but may be prosecuted until final disposition by the courts.

SECTION 7.

The City Secretary of the City is hereby directed to publish in the official newspaper of the City, the caption, penalty clause, and effective date clause of this Ordinance one (1) time within ten (10) days after the first reading of this Ordinance as required by Section 10.01 of the Charter of the City.

SECTION 8.

This Ordinance shall be in full force and effect from and after its passage and publication as provided by law, and it is so ordained.

PASSED AND APPROVED ON FIRST READING THIS ____ DAY OF _____, 2025.

PASSED AND APPROVED ON SECOND READING THIS ____ DAY OF _____, 2025.

An Truong, Mayor

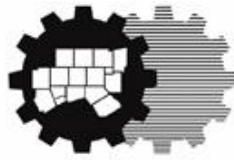
ATTEST:

Imelda Rodriguez, City Secretary

APPROVED AS TO FORM AND LEGALITY:

City Attorney

**EXHIBIT A
LOCAL AMENDMENTS OF
THE CITY OF HALTOM CITY, TEXAS
TO 2024 INTERNATIONAL SWIMMING POOL AND SPA CODE**



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

**Recommended Regional Amendments to the
2024 International Swimming Pool and Spa Code**
North Central Texas Council of Governments Region

The following sections, paragraphs, and sentences of the *2024 International Swimming Pool and Spa Code* are hereby amended as follows: Standard type is text from the ISPSC. Underlined type is text inserted. ~~Lined through type is deleted text from ISPSC.~~ A double asterisk at the beginning of a section identifies an amendment carried over from the 2021 edition of the code. A triple asterisk (***) identifies a new or revised amendment with the 2024 ISPSC code.

*****Section 102.9; Change to read as follows:**

Section 102.9 Other laws. The provisions of this code shall not be deemed to nullify any provisions of local, state or federal law, to include but not limited to:

1. Texas Department of State Health Services (TDSHS); *Standards for Public Pools and Spas*; §265.181 through §265.198, (TDSHS rules do not apply to pools serving one- and two-family dwellings or townhouses).
2. Texas Department of Licensing and Regulation (TDLR); *2012 Texas Accessibility Standards (TAS)*, TAS provide the scoping and technical requirements for accessibility for Swimming Pool, wading pools and spas and shall comply with *2012 TAS, Section 242*, (TAS rules do not apply to pools serving one- and two-family dwellings or townhouses).

Exception: Elements regulated under Texas Department of Licensing and Regulation (TDLR) and built in accordance with TDLR approved plans, including any variances or waivers granted by the TDLR, shall be deemed to be in compliance with the requirements of this Chapter.

(Reason: To clarify specific Texas statutes which regulate public pools and spas.)

****Section 113.4 Violation penalties; Changed to read as follows:**

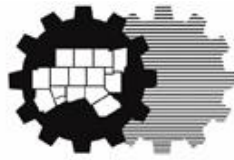
113.4 Violation penalties. Any person who shall violate a provision of this code or shall fail to comply with any of the requirements thereof or who shall erect, install, alter or repair a pool or spa in violation of the *approved* construction documents or directive of the *code official*, or of a permit or certificate issued under the provisions of this code may be punishable for each day of the violation set forth by the *authority having jurisdiction*. ~~, shall be guilty of a [SPECIFY OFFENSE], punishable by a fine of not more than [AMOUNT] dollars or by imprisonment not exceeding [NUMBER OF DAYS], or both such a fine and imprisonment. Each day that a violation continues after due notice has been served shall be deemed a separate offense.~~

(Reason: Covered by general provisions of the Code of Ordinances.)

****Section 305; Change to read as follows:**

305.1 General.

The provisions of this section shall apply to the design of barriers for restricting entry into areas having pools and spas. In only one- and two-family dwellings and townhouses, where spas or hot tubs are equipped with a lockable safety cover complying with ASTM F1346 and swimming pools are equipped with a powered safety cover that complies with ASTM F1346, the areas where those spas, hot tubs or pools are located shall not be required to comply with Sections 305.2 through 305.7.



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

(Reason: To clarify requirements for dwellings and commercial properties and specific Texas statutes which regulate public pools and spas.)

**** Add subsection 305.2.8.1; to read as follows:**

305.2.8.1 Chain link fencing prohibited. Chain link fencing is not permitted as a barrier in public pools built after January 1, 1994.

(Reason: To clarify specific Texas Health and Safety Code Chapter 757.003 (f).)

****Section 305.4 structure wall as a barrier; Changes as follows:**

305.4 Structure wall as a barrier. Where a wall of a dwelling or structure of a one- and two-family dwelling or townhouse or its accessory structure serves as part of a barrier and where doors or windows provide direct access to the pool or spa through that wall, one of the following shall be required:

1. Remainder Unchanged
2. Remainder Unchanged
3. Remainder Unchanged
4. Remainder unchanged
5. Remainder unchanged
6. Remainder unchanged

(Reason: To clarify specific Texas Health and Safety Code Chapter 757.007.)

****Section 305.6; Change to read as follows:**

305.6 Natural barriers used in a one- and two-family dwelling or townhouse. In the case where the pool or spa area abuts the edge of a lake or other natural body of water, public access is not permitted or allowed along the shoreline, and required barriers extend to and beyond the water's edge a minimum of eighteen (18) inches, a barrier is not required between the natural body of water shoreline and the pool or spa.

(Reason: Specific Texas statutes do not allow the use of natural barriers in lieu of fencing for public pools per Chapter 757.003).

****Section 307.1.5 Accessibility; Add exception to Section to 307.1.5 as follows:**

Exception: Components of projects regulated by and registered with Architectural Barriers Division of Texas Department of Licensing and Regulation shall be deemed to be in compliance with the requirements of this chapter.

(Reason: To accommodate buildings regulated under state law. Further clarified to mean Components that are specifically addressed by TDLR shall be exempt.)

****Section 307.2.2.2; add to read as follows:**

Section 307.2.2.2. Adjacency to Structural Foundation. Depth of the swimming pool and spa shall maintain a ratio of 1:1 from the nearest building foundation or footing of a retaining wall.

Exception:



A sealed engineered design drawing of the proposed new structure shall be submitted for approval.

(Reason: To clarify specific distances for pools and spas, correlates with IRC 327.1.)

****Section 310; Change to read as follows:**

310.1 General. Suction entrapment avoidance for pools and spas shall be provided in accordance with APSP 7 (ANSI/PHTA/ICC 7) or for public swimming pools in accordance with State of Texas Rules for Public Swimming Pools and Spas, Title 25 TAC Chapter 265 Subchapter L, Rule §265.190.

[Remainder unchanged]

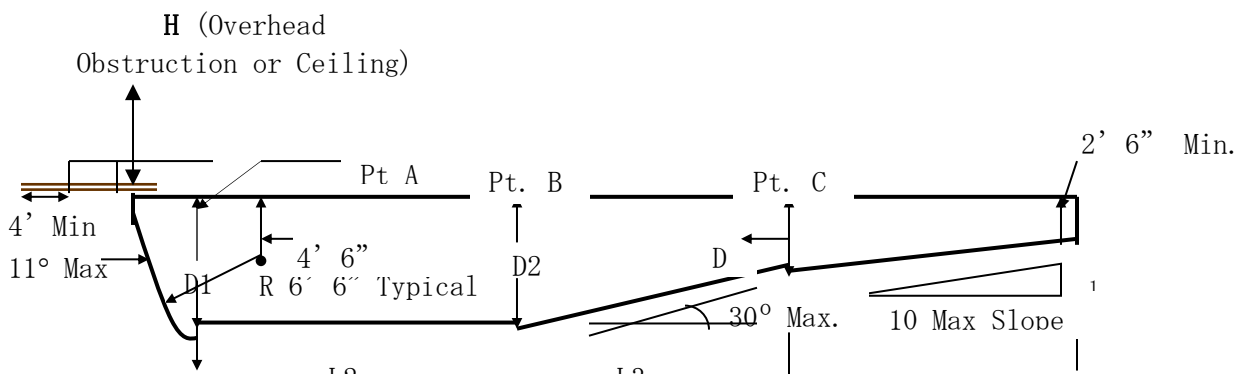
(Reason: To clarify specific Texas statutes which regulate public pools and spas.)

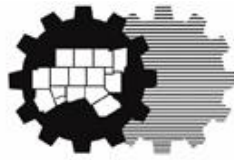
**** Section 402.12; Change to read as follows:**

402.12 Water envelopes. The minimum diving water envelopes shall be in accordance with ~~Table 402.12–Texas department of State Health services, Administrative Code Title 25, Chapter 265, Section 186 (e) and Figure: 25 TAC 256.186 (e) (6).~~ (Delete Table 402.12 and Figure 402.12)

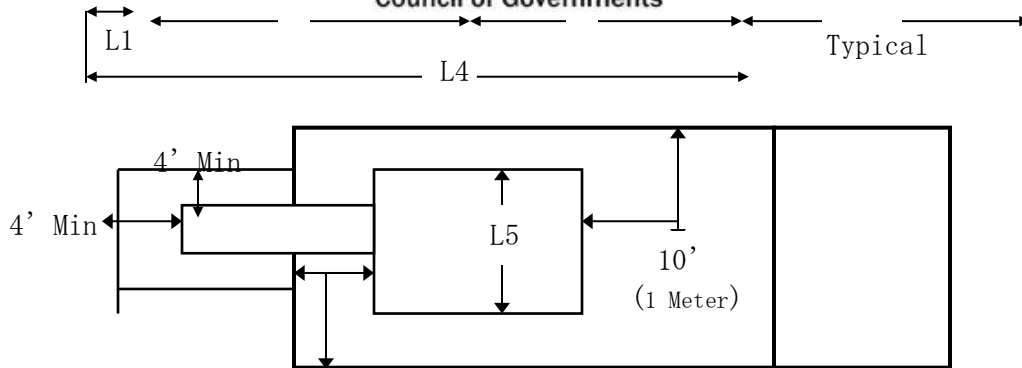
ADD: Figure: 25 TAC §265.186 (e) (6)

Maximum Diving Board Height Over Water	¾ Meter	1 Meter	3 Meters
Max. Diving Board Length	12 ft.	16 ft.	16 ft.
Minimum Diving Board Overhang	2 ft. 6 in.	5 ft.	5 ft.
D1 Minimum	8 ft. 6 in.	11 ft. 2 in.	12 ft. 2 in.
D2 Minimum	9 ft.	10 ft. 10 in.	11 ft. 10 in.
D3 Minimum	4 ft.	6 ft.	6 ft.
L1 Minimum	4 ft.	5 ft.	5 ft.
L2 Minimum	12 ft.	16 ft. 5 in.	19 ft. 9 in.
L3 Minimum	14 ft. 10 in.	13 ft. 2 in.	13 ft. 11 in.
L4 Minimum	30 ft. 10 in.	34 ft. 7 in.	38 ft. 8 in.
L5 Minimum	8 ft.	10 ft.	13 ft.
H Minimum	16 ft.	16 ft.	16 ft.
From Plumbet to Pool Wall at Side	9 ft.	10 ft.	11 ft. 6 in.
From Plumbet to Adjacent Plumbet	10 ft.	10 ft.	10 ft.





North Central Texas
Council of Governments



(Reason: To be consistent with state requirements.)

****Section 411.2.1 & 411.2.2; Change to read as follows:**

411.2.1 Tread dimensions and area. Treads shall have a minimum unobstructed horizontal depth (i.e., horizontal run) of 12 inches and a minimum width of 20 inches. ~~not be less than 24 inches (607mm) at the leading edge. Treads shall have an unobstructed surface area of not less than 240 square inches (154838mm²) and an unobstructed horizontal depth of not less than 10 inches (254 mm) at the center line.~~

411.2.2 Risers. Risers for steps shall have a maximum uniform height of 10 inches, with the bottom riser height allowed to taper to zero except for the bottom riser, ~~shall have a uniform height of not greater than 12 inches (305 mm) measured at the center line. The bottom riser height is allowed to vary to the floor.~~

(Reason: To avoid conflict with state requirements.)

****Section 411.5.1 & 411.5.2; Change to read as follows:**

411.5.1 Swimouts. Swimouts, located in either the deep or shallow area of a pool, shall comply with all of the following:

1. Unchanged
2. Unchanged
3. Unchanged
4. The leading edge shall be visibly set apart and provided with a horizontal solid or broken stripe at least 1 inch wide on the top surface along the front leading edge of each step. This stripe shall be plainly visible to persons on the pool deck. The stripe shall be a contrasting color to the background on which it is applied, and the color shall be permanent in nature and shall be a slip-resistant surface.

411.5.2 Underwater seats and benches. Underwater seats and benches, whether used alone or in conjunction with pool stairs, shall comply with all of the following:

1. Unchanged
2. Unchanged
3. Unchanged
4. Unchanged
5. The leading edge shall be visually set apart and provided with a horizontal solid or broken stripe at least 1 inch wide on the top surface along the front leading edge of each step. This stripe shall be.



plainly visible to persons on the pool deck. The stripe shall be a contrasting color to the background on which it is applied, and the color shall be permanent in nature and shall be a slip-resistant surface.

6. Unchanged

7. Unchanged

(Reason: To be consistent with state requirements.)

****Section 610.5.1; Change to read:**

610.5.1 Uniform height of 9-10 inches. Except for the bottom riser, risers at the centerline shall have a maximum uniform height of 9-10 inches (229-254 mm). The bottom riser height shall be permitted to vary from the other risers.

(Reason: To be consistent with state requirements.)

****Section 804 Diving Water Envelopes; Change to read as follows:**

Section 804.1 General. The minimum diving water envelopes shall be in accordance with Table 804.1 and Figure 804.1, or the manufacturer's specifications, whichever is greater. Negative construction tolerances shall not be applied to the dimensions of the minimum diving water envelopes given in Table 804.1.

(Reason: To provide minimum standards and to clarify specific manufactures specifications of the diving equipment.)

END

[illegible]

CITY COUNCIL MEMORANDUM

City Council Meeting:	Monday, June 23, 2025, 6:00 PM
Department:	Planning & Community Development
Subject:	Ordinance No. O-2025-022-15 CU-002-25 1ST Reading

BACKGROUND

Public hearing and consider action on the application of Ryan Kim for a Conditional Use Permit or Commercial Amusement (indoors) in the “C-3” Commercial District, Lot 1, Block 1, Haltom City Pickleball Addition, bring approximately 3.588 acres of land, locally known as 5100 Haltom Road.

The applicant is requesting to open an indoor commercial amusement center for pickleball courts.

The intent of the applicant is to develop a 54,000 square foot pickleball court facility. The proposed facility is designed to align with the city’s vision for thoughtful, community-focused growth and will serve as a high-quality recreational amenity for residents of all ages.

Haltom City has worked with this future property owner along with the developers for My Stomping grounds to provide for various entertainment purposes for Haltom City residents and the surrounding cities.

RECOMMENDATION

The Planning and Zoning Commission recommended approval of Ordinance No. O-2025-022-15 with a vote of 4-0 vote at the June 10, 2025 meeting.

ATTACHMENT

Ordinance No. O-2025-022-15
P & Z Staff Report

Attachments

[CU-002-25 Packet.pdf](#)



STAFF REPORT

CITY OF HALTOM CITY

MEETING DATE: 6/10/25	TO: P&Z Commission	FROM: Glenna Batchelor Director of Planning and Community Development	SUBJECT: CU-002-25 Commercial Amusement Indoor 5100 Haltom Road
-----------------------------	-----------------------	---	--

CU-002-25

Consider action on the application of Ryan Kim for a Conditional Use Permit for Commercial Amusement (indoors) in the “C-3” Commercial District, Lot 1, Block 1, Haltom City Pickleball Addition, bring approximately 3.588 acres of land, locally known as 5100 Haltom Road.

EXISTING ZONING/LAND USE

“C-3” Commercial District – Vacant

ADJACENT ZONING/USES

North - “C-3” Commercial District (Future My Stomping Grounds)
South - “PD-SF-2” Planned Development Single Family (Vacant)
West - “M-2” Heavy Industrial District (Mini Storage Units)
East - “C-1” Commercial District (Vacant)
- “CF” Community Facility District (Church)

ANALYSIS

The applicant is requesting to open an indoor commercial amusement center for pickleball courts.

The intent of the applicant is to develop a 54,000 square foot pickleball court facility. The proposed facility is designed to align with the city’s vision for thoughtful, community-focused growth and will serve as a high-quality recreational amenity for residents of all ages.

Haltom City has worked with this future property owner along with the developers for My Stomping grounds to provide for various entertainment purposes for Haltom City residents and the surrounding cities.

TRANSPORTATION

The site has access on Haltom Road. The proposed use will significantly increase the average daily trips to and from the subject site and is not anticipated to significantly impact the adjacent

roadway systems as long as the developer complies with all relevant City ordinances. Denton Highway is listed as a principle arterial according to the current Thoroughfare Plan.

DRAINAGE

Based on available information, this property is located in flood zone X and no significant drainage impacts are expected to result from development of this site, as long as the developer complies with all relevant City ordinances.

WATER & SANITARY SEWER

Water and sanitary sewer services are available to the subject site.

FIRE PREVENTION

The Fire Station #3 provides protection to this site. The estimated fire response time is in keeping with the City’s recommended standards.

FRANCHISE UTILITIES & STREET LIGHTS

There are underground utilities providing water and sewer to the site. There are streetlights intermittently located along Haltom Road and utility poles on the north side of Haltom Road.

COMPREHENSIVE LAND USE PLAN

The City’s Comprehensive Land Use Plan (CLUP) designates the subject site as Retail, Office, Service Commercial which is intended to build on the City’s commerce including offices and office buildings and general retail. The proposed use can be considered a Retail or Commercial Service use.

NOTIFICATION

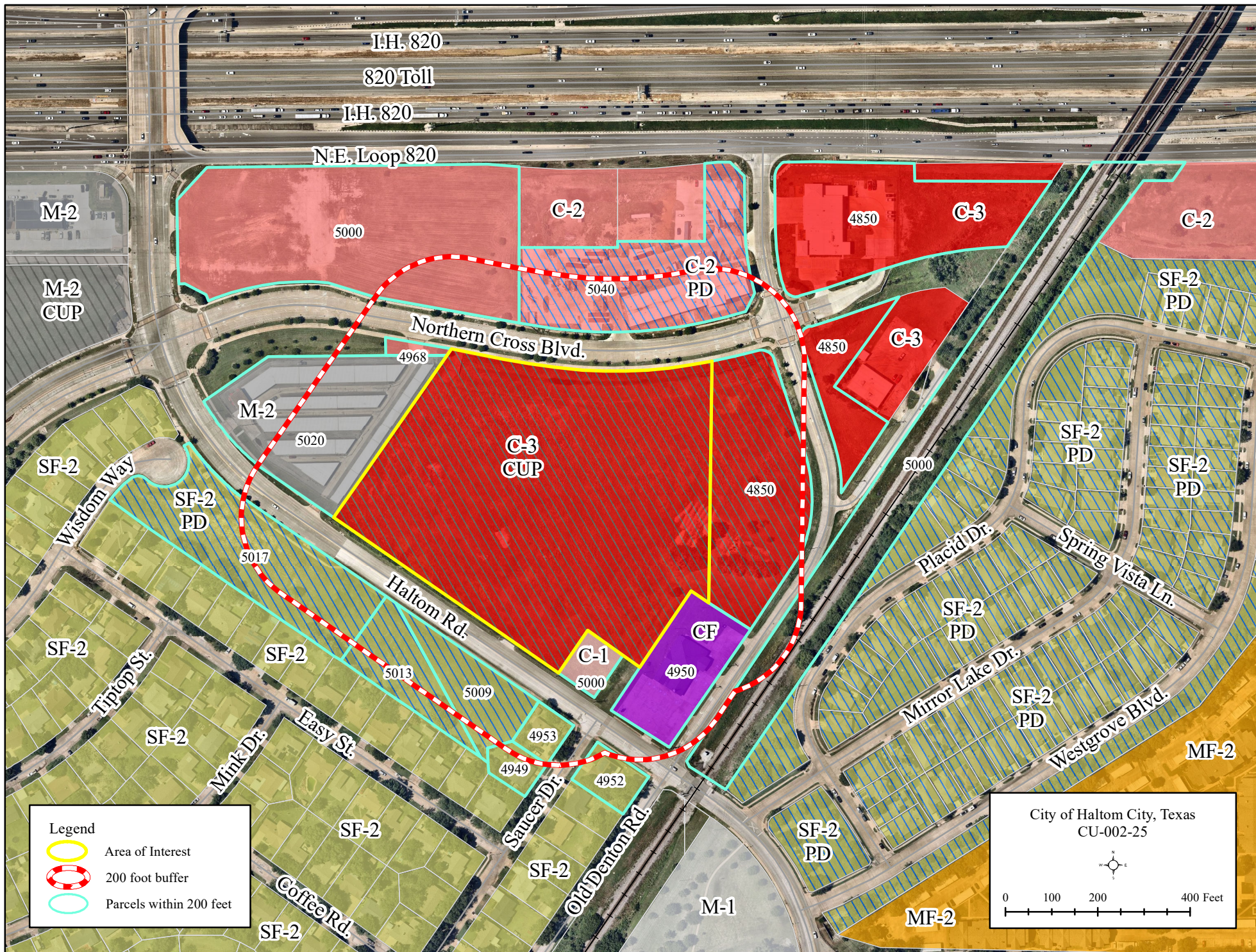
The legal notice regarding the public hearing was published in the May 25, 2025 *Fort Worth Star Telegram*.

Notification was mailed to all property owners within 200 feet on May 28, 2025; eight (8) property owners were notified.

<u> 0 </u>	In Favor / No Objections
<u> 0 </u>	Opposed
<u> 0 </u>	Returned to Sender

ATTACHMENTS

1. Application
2. Letter of Intent/Business Plan
3. GIS Aerial Map with Zoning
4. Site Plan
5. List of Property Owners within 200'
6. Draft Ordinance with Exhibit “A”





CITY OF HALTOM CITY, TEXAS

5024 Broadway Avenue, Post Office Box 14246, Haltom City, Texas, 76117, 817-222-7757

APPLICATION FOR CONDITIONAL USE PERMIT WITH SITE PLAN APPROVAL PLANNING & ZONING COMMISSION

Type of Project: _____	File Number: _____ Date: _____												
I, <u>Ryan Kim</u>, the undersigned applicant hereby make application for (please print) Conditional Use Permit in the City of Haltom City per Section 36. Property Address: <u>North Corner of Haltom Road & Old Denton Road</u> Present Zoning: <u>C-3</u> Proposed Use: <u>C-3</u> Legal Description: Lot: <u>1</u> Block: <u>1</u> Subdivision: <u>Haltom City PR Investment LLC</u> Tract: _____ Survey: _____ Abstract: _____ Number of Lot(s): <u>1</u> Acres/SqFt: <u>3.588 ac / 156,298 sf</u> Copies Required: The applicant shall submit three (3) full size blue line prints, one (1) 11" x 17" reduction of the Site Plan and Exhibit Overview of Request. Complete signed applications must be submitted to Planning & Zoning at least twenty-five (25) days prior to the scheduled Planning & Zoning Commission Meetings, which are held on the second (2nd) and fourth (4th) Tuesdays of each month. All Conditional Use Permit site plans require public notification and public hearings. Filing Fee: The Conditional Use Permit shall be accompanied by a filing fee as specified by Section 32. No application will be accepted or processed unless the filing fee has been paid. The fee is non-refundable to the Applicant, regardless of the action taken on the request.													
The undersigned hereby certifies that the above named subdivision and accompanying data is true and correct. All provisions of laws and ordinances governing this subdivision will be complied with whether specified herein or not. The scheduling of this application on the agenda of the Planning & Zoning Commission and City Council for consideration does not presume the approval of the above mentioned subdivision. <table style="width: 100%; border: none;"><tr><td style="width: 40%; text-align: center; border-bottom: 1px solid black;"></td><td style="width: 20%; text-align: center; border-bottom: 1px solid black;">5/19/25</td><td style="width: 40%; text-align: center; border-bottom: 1px solid black;">rkim@jwkengineering.com</td></tr><tr><td style="text-align: center;">(signature of applicant)</td><td style="text-align: center;">(date)</td><td style="text-align: center;">(email)</td></tr><tr><td style="text-align: center; border-bottom: 1px solid black;">2828 E. Trinity Mills Road #300 Carrollton, TX</td><td style="text-align: center; border-bottom: 1px solid black;">817-308-6243</td><td style="text-align: center; border-bottom: 1px solid black;"></td></tr><tr><td style="text-align: center;">(address of applicant)</td><td colspan="2" style="text-align: center;">(telephone & fax number)</td></tr></table>			5/19/25	rkim@jwkengineering.com	(signature of applicant)	(date)	(email)	2828 E. Trinity Mills Road #300 Carrollton, TX	817-308-6243		(address of applicant)	(telephone & fax number)	
	5/19/25	rkim@jwkengineering.com											
(signature of applicant)	(date)	(email)											
2828 E. Trinity Mills Road #300 Carrollton, TX	817-308-6243												
(address of applicant)	(telephone & fax number)												
Owner: <u>Richard Kang</u> (please print) Address: <u>2828 E. Trinity Mills Road #300 Carrollton, TX</u> (signature)  Phone: <u>469-951-8001</u> Fax: _____													
FOR CITY USE ONLY Application Fee \$300.00 Submittal Review by: Staff Signature: _____ Date: _____ Application Review by: Staff Signature: _____ Date: _____ Receipt Number: _____ Date: _____ <table style="width: 100%; border: none;"><thead><tr><th style="width: 33%; text-align: center;">EVENT</th><th style="width: 33%; text-align: center;">DATE</th><th style="width: 33%; text-align: center;">ACTION</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td colspan="3">P & Z: _____</td></tr><tr><td colspan="3">City Council First Reading (if applicable): _____</td></tr><tr><td colspan="3">City Council Second Reading (if applicable): _____</td></tr></tbody></table>		EVENT	DATE	ACTION	P & Z: _____			City Council First Reading (if applicable): _____			City Council Second Reading (if applicable): _____		
EVENT	DATE	ACTION											
P & Z: _____													
City Council First Reading (if applicable): _____													
City Council Second Reading (if applicable): _____													

CONDITIONAL USE PERMIT CHECKLIST

Complete Application

Fee Paid (for Conditional Use Permit)

Survey or Site Plan in 11x17 size format. If submitting 24x36 prints, 3 copies must be submitted of all Site Plans are prints.

Detailed letter of intent on company letterhead (where applicable) addressed to the Planning and Zoning Commission and City Council.

Drawing of proposed structure with detailed measurements in 11x17 size format.

Completed Building permit application with contractor information, work to be performed, material and cost estimates (If applicable).

Picture(s)

Must have signature, address & phone number of applicant and property owner.

** All applications will first be reviewed by Staff and then taken before the Planning and Zoning Commission and City Council. IF approved by the City Council, then a building permit or Certificate of Occupancy will need to be obtained either by applicant and/or a licensed contractor. A separate fee is charged for the building permit.

SITE PLAN CHECKLIST

Items listed in this checklist must be provided by the applicant, signed and returned to the City staff along with the copies of the completed Conditional Use Permit Application for approval. This is a summary of the information that shall be provided. For a complete listing of required elements see the City of Haltom City Zoning Ordinance. This summary is provided for the applicants benefit, however, fulfilling the requirements of this summary checklist does not relieve the applicant or his/her agent from the responsibility of satisfying all the requirements of the Zoning Ordinance, Subdivision Ordinance, and other development-related ordinances of the City of Haltom City.

- _____ A scale drawing showing any proposed public or private street(s) and alley(s); building site(s) or building lot(s); any area(s) proposed for dedication, or reserved as parks, parkways, playgrounds, utility and garbage easements, school sites, street widening, street changes; points of ingress and egress from existing public streets and an accurate survey of the boundary of the tract.
- _____ Topography with contour interval of not less than two foot (2') intervals.
- _____ Where multiple types of land use are proposed, a land use plan delineating the specific areas to be devoted to various uses shall be required.
- _____ Where building(s) are proposed, a site plan showing the locations of each building and the minimum distance between building(s), and between building(s) and the property lines, street lines and/or alley lines shall be submitted.
- _____ The square footage of each proposed building on the site.
- _____ Front, side, and rear building elevations of all proposed structures.
- _____ The height of the building(s) and type of construction materials.
- _____ A plan indicating the arrangement and provision of off-street parking, off-street loading, and points of entry from adjoining thoroughfares.
- _____ Landscape Plan.
- _____ Fire lanes as designated by the Fire Department.
- _____ The location of all fire hydrants.
- _____ A table showing land area, building area, parking area and a ratio of building area and land area, and a ratio of building/parking area and land area.
- _____ The location of all outdoor facilities for waste disposal.
- _____ The type, location, height, and orientation of all external illumination facilities.
- _____ The location, size, height, and orientation of all proposed signs.
- _____ The 100 year flood plain and floodway limit locations. Specify flood plain map number and date.
- _____ A drainage plan shall be made a part of the Site Plan for the development projects influenced by or containing major drainage ways or containing flood prone areas as determined by the City Engineer.
- _____ A table of performance standards if deemed necessary by the Zoning Administrator because of the characteristics of the activities to be conducted on this site.
- _____ All pedestrian walks, malls, and open area(s) for use by tenants or the public; the types of surfacing of such paving or turfing to be used at all locations on the site.
- _____ Scale, north arrow, date of site plan preparation, and name(s) and address(es) of those responsible for the preparation of the site plan.

PICKLEBALL DESIGN UPDATED

HALTOM CITY

03.28.2025



UPDATED





PICKLEBALL

MENDOZA OPEN
1-6 de Noviembre 2016
ASOCIACIÓN MENDOZANA DE PADEL



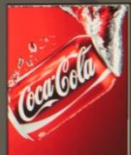
COMPRÁ TUS ENTRADAS
INFO@AMPADEL.COM.AR

WORLD PADEL TOUR

Logos of sponsors: Estrella, Helader, and others.



PICKLEBALL





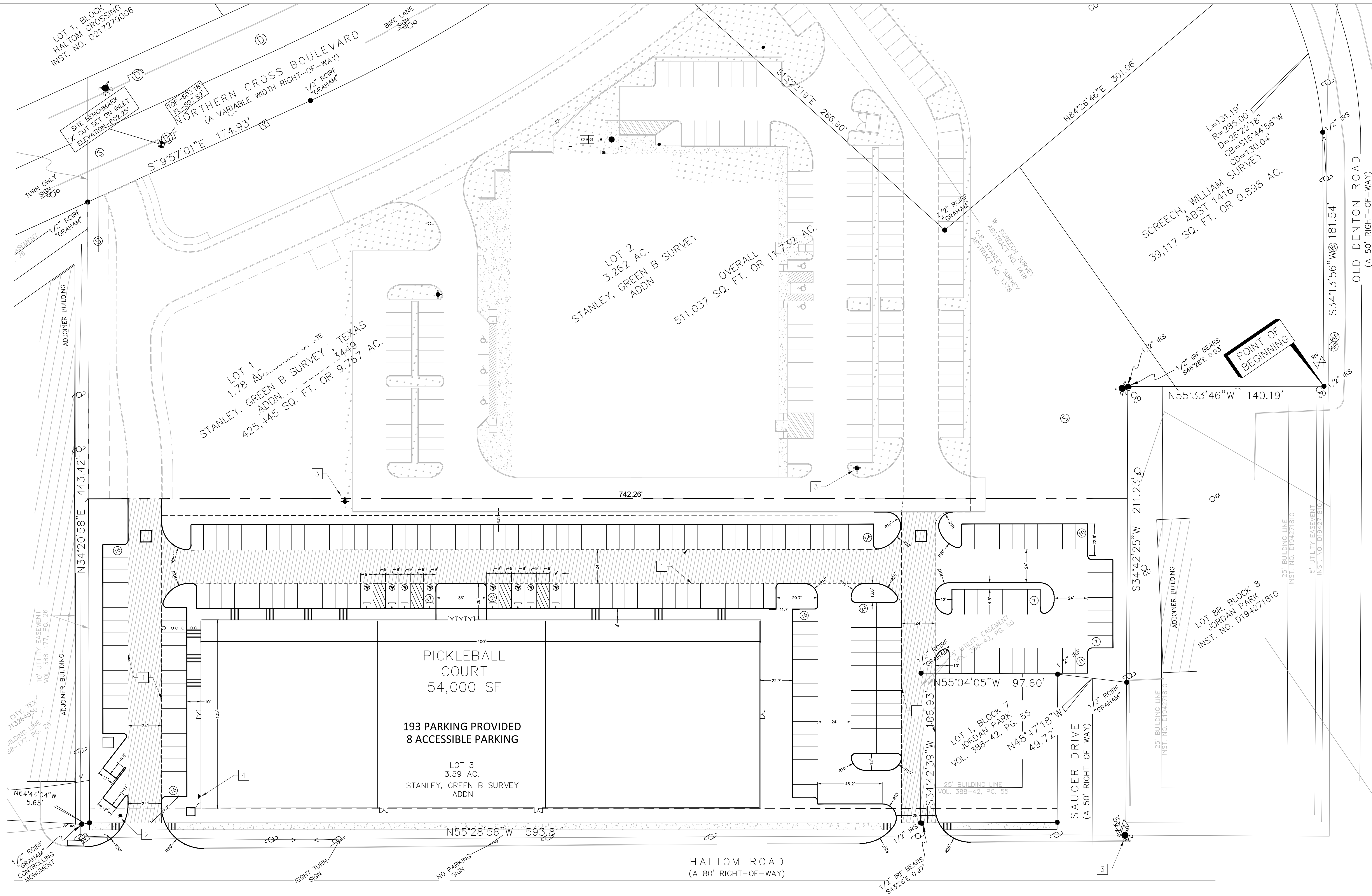
THANK YOU



Contact: Jun Shin | M :214-400-7913

jun.shin@jjdesigngroup.com

Jun.shin@bpdnb.com



BENCH MARKS

BM# 4 THE BERNTSEN TOP SECURITY MONUMENT WITH ACCESS COVER IS LOCATED IN THE CENTER MEDIAN OF MEACHUM BLVD. 5' EAST OF NOSE OF MEDIAN AND EAST OF NORTH BEACH STREET.

EASTING=2340117.42
NORTHING=6984938.927
ELEV=610.05

BM# 5 THE BERNTSEN TOP SECURITY MONUMENT WITH ACCESS COVER IS LOCATED IN A TRIANGULAR SHAPED ISLAND AT THE NORTHEAST CORNER OF THE INTERSECTION OF NORTH BEACH STREET AND EAST BELKNAP STREET. 31' NORTH OF A POWER POLE.

EASTING=2340200.366
NORTHING=6969327.569
ELEV=560.08

1 FIRE LANE PLAN



NOTE:

- ALL DIMENSIONS ARE TO EDGE OF PAVEMENT UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
- REFER TO ARCHITECTURAL PLANS FOR EXACT BUILDING DIMENSIONS.
- ALL DRIVE AND PARKING PAVING IS CONCRETE, REFER TO SECTION DETAILS.
- PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION, CONTRACTOR SHALL SUBMIT A JOINTING PLAN FOR NEW CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION TO JWK ENGINEERING FOR APPROVAL.

KEY NOTES

- 24' WIDE FIRE LANE
- PROPOSED FH
- EXISTING FH
- WALL MOUNT FDC

SITE LEGEND

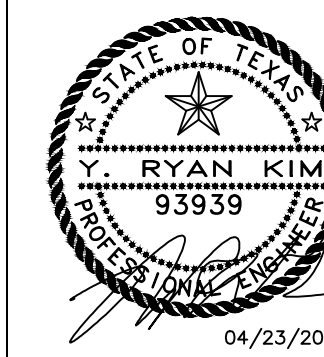
⊙ NUMBER OF PARKING

THE LOCATION OF EXISTING UNDERGROUND UTILITIES ARE SHOWN IN AN APPROXIMATE WAY ONLY. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL DETERMINE THE EXACT LOCATION OF ALL EXISTING UTILITIES BEFORE COMMENCING WORK. HE AGREES TO BE FULLY RESPONSIBLE FOR ANY AND ALL DAMAGES WHICH MIGHT BE OCCASIONED BY HIS FAILURE TO EXACTLY LOCATE AND PRESERVE ANY AND ALL UNDERGROUND UTILITIES.

CAUTION !!!!

CALL TEXAS 811 & CITY OF HALTOM CITY 72 HOURS PRIOR TO START OF ANY CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY.

IT IS CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY TO PROTECT EXISTING UTILITIES AND OTHER CITY OR PUBLIC FACILITIES DURING CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES.



REV.	DATE	SUBMISSION

PICKLEBALL COURT

NORTH CORNER
HALTOM ROAD &
OLD DENTON ROAD
HALTOM CITY, TX

FIRE PLAN PLAN

C-3A
SHEET

**City of Haltom City
City Planning and Zoning Commission**

May 18, 2025

Subject: Letter of Intent – Proposed 54,000 SF Pickleball Court Facility Development on City Land

Dear Members of the Planning and Zoning Commission,

I am writing to formally express our intent to develop a 54,000-square-foot pickleball court facility on city-owned land, subject to all necessary reviews and approvals by the City Planning and Zoning Commission. This proposed facility is designed to align with the city’s vision for thoughtful, community-focused growth and will serve as a high-quality recreational amenity for residents of all ages.

Pickleball has become one of the fastest-growing sports in the country, and there is increasing demand for facilities that support healthy, active lifestyles. Our proposed development will provide a modern, accessible, and inclusive recreational environment that supports this growing interest, offering opportunities for physical activity, social engagement, and organized community events.

Beyond its direct recreational benefits, the presence of this facility is expected to enhance the desirability of surrounding residential areas, contributing to increased property values and promoting a more vibrant community. We strongly believe this development will be a catalyst for local economic vitality and community cohesion.

We are committed to ensuring that this project meets or exceeds all city requirements, guidelines, and regulations, and that it fully aligns with the city’s philosophy for future development. Our team is prepared to work closely with city staff, community members, and all relevant stakeholders throughout the review and planning process to ensure the project reflects the city’s goals and long-term vision.

We respectfully request your support and consideration of this proposal, and we welcome the opportunity to present further details and answer any questions during the planning process.

Thank you for your time and attention to this matter.

Sincerely,

**Ryan Kim
Beacon Project
817-308-6243**



ORDINANCE NO. O-2025-022-15

CASE NO. CU-002-25

AN ORDINANCE AMENDING ORDINANCE NO. O-2002-032-15, AS AMENDED, THE ZONING ORDINANCE OF THE CITY OF HALTOM CITY, TEXAS, BY APPROVING A CONDITIONAL USE PERMIT FOR COMMERCIAL AMUSEMENT (INDOORS) ON CERTAIN PROPERTY IN THE CITY OF HALTOM CITY, TEXAS; AND REVISING THE OFFICIAL ZONING MAP IN ACCORDANCE THEREWITH; PROVIDING THAT THIS ORDINANCE SHALL BE CUMULATIVE OF ALL ORDINANCES; PROVIDING A SEVERABILITY CLAUSE; PROVIDING A PENALTY FOR VIOLATIONS HEREOF; PROVIDING A SAVINGS CLAUSE; PROVIDING FOR PUBLICATION IN THE OFFICIAL NEWSPAPER; AND PROVIDING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

WHEREAS, the City of Haltom City is a home rule city acting under its charter adopted by the electorate pursuant to Article XI, Section 5, of the Texas Constitution and Chapter 9 of the Local Government Code; and

WHEREAS, the City Council of the City of Haltom City heretofore adopted Ordinance No. O-2002-032-15, as amended, the Zoning Ordinance of the City of Haltom City, Texas, which Ordinance regulates and restricts the location and use of buildings, structures and land for trade, industry, residence and other purposes, and provides for the establishment of zoning districts of such number, shape and area as may be best suited to carry out these regulations; and

WHEREAS, in accordance with Section 39 of the Zoning Ordinance, the owner of property consisting of approximately 3.588 acres of land located on Lot 1, Block 1 of the Haltom City Pickleball Addition on a portion of the property, locally known as 5100 Haltom Road (hereinafter-referenced as the "Property"), has filed an application for approval of a Conditional Use Permit to allow a commercial amusement (indoors) operation; and

WHEREAS, the Planning and Zoning Commission of the City of Haltom City, Texas held a public hearing on June 10, 2025 and the City Council of the City of Haltom City, Texas

held a public hearing on June 23, 2025 with respect to the Conditional Use permit described herein; and

WHEREAS, the City has complied with all requirements of Chapter 211 of the Local Government Code, and all other laws dealing with notice, publication and procedural requirements for the approval of the Conditional Use Permit.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF HALTOM CITY, TEXAS, THAT:

SECTION 1.

Ordinance No. O-2002-032-15, as amended, is hereby amended by approving a Conditional Use Permit on the property consisting of approximately 5.833 acres of land located on Lot 1, Block 1 of the Haltom City Pickleball Addition to allow the operation of a commercial amusement (indoors) business on that portion of the property, locally known as 5100 Haltom Road.

SECTION 2.

The official zoning map of the City of Haltom City is hereby amended and the City Secretary is directed to revise the zoning map to reflect the Conditional Use Permit as set forth above.

SECTION 3.

The use of the Property described above shall be subject to the restrictions, terms and conditions set forth in Exhibit "A" Design Standards attached hereto and shall further be subject to all the applicable regulations contained in the Zoning Ordinance and all other applicable and pertinent ordinances of the City of Haltom City, Texas.

SECTION 4.

This Ordinance shall be cumulative of all provisions of ordinances and of the Code of Ordinances of the City of Haltom City, Texas (1998), as amended, except where the provisions of this Ordinance are in direct conflict with the provisions of such ordinances and such code, in which event the conflicting provisions of such ordinances and such code are hereby repealed.

SECTION 5.

It is hereby declared to be the intention of the City Council that the sections, paragraphs, sentences, clauses, and phrases of this Ordinance are severable, and if any section, paragraph, sentence, clause, or phrase of this Ordinance shall be declared unconstitutional by the valid judgment or decree of any court of competent jurisdiction, such unconstitutionality shall not affect any of the remaining sections, paragraphs, sentences, clauses, and phrases of this Ordinance, since the same would have been enacted by the City Council without the incorporation in this Ordinance of any such unconstitutional section, paragraph, sentence, clause or phrase.

SECTION 6.

Any person, firm or corporation who violates, disobeys, omits, neglects or refuses to comply with or who resists the enforcement of any of the provisions of this Ordinance shall be fined not more than Two Thousand Dollars (\$2,000.00) for each offense. Each day that a violation is permitted to exist shall constitute a separate offense.

SECTION 7.

All rights and remedies of the City of Haltom City, Texas, are expressly saved as to any and all violations of the provisions of Ordinance No. O-2002-032-15 or any ordinances governing zoning that have accrued at the time of the effective date of this Ordinance; and, as to such accrued violations and all pending litigation, both civil and criminal, whether pending in court or not, under such ordinances, same shall not be affected by this Ordinance but may be prosecuted until final disposition by the courts.

SECTION 8.

The City Secretary of the City of Haltom City, Texas, is hereby directed to publish in the official newspaper of the City of Haltom City, Texas, the caption, Section 1, penalty clause, publication clause and effective date clause of this Ordinance one (1) time within ten (10) days after the first reading of this Ordinance as required by Section 10.01 of the Charter of the City of Haltom City, Texas.

SECTION 9.

This Ordinance shall be in full force and effect from and after its passage and publication as required by law, and it is so ordained.

PASSED AND APPROVED ON FIRST READING THIS _____ DAY OF
_____, 2025.

PASSED AND APPROVED ON SECOND READING THIS _____ DAY OF
_____, 2025.

Mayor
ATTEST:

City Secretary

EFFECTIVE: _____

APPROVED AS TO FORM AND LEGALITY:

City Attorney

Exhibit 'A'
Design Standards

1. Commercial Amusement (indoors) is a permitted use.

TAXPIN	AccountNum	Zoning	ZoningAlt	SitusAddr	Owner_Name
13815A-1-1	42717203	C-3		4850 Old Denton Rd	CITY OF HALTOM CITY, TEXAS
16857-1-1	42317353	C-2		5000 NE Loop 820	MORITZ INTERESTS LTD
16857-1-2	42315024	C-2	PD	5040 NE Loop 820	HALTOM HOSPITALITY LLC
22120-11-1	01472976	SF-2		4952 Saucer Dr	ROSALES, JESUS
22120-7-1	01472631	C-1		5000 Haltom Rd	HALTOM CITY
22120-8-8R	06716644	CF		4950 Haltom Rd	BEACON BAPTIST CHURCH
22120-9-14	01472674	SF-2		4953 Saucer Dr	MARTINEZ, SEBASTIAN C
22120-9-15	01472682	SF-2		4949 Saucer Dr	COLLINS, RHONDA
40168--3R1B	41682181	C-2		4968 NE Loop 820	MORITZ INTERESTS LTD
40168--4R1	05658993	M-2		5020 Haltom Road	WPC-H 5020 HALTOM ROAD STORAGE
A1378-5	04163443	SF-2	PD	5013 Haltom Rd	HALTOM CITY, CITY OF
A1378-5B03	04466977	C-3	CUP	5100 Haltom Rd	HALTOM CITY, CITY OF
A1378-5B06	04466942	SF-2	PD	5009 Haltom Rd	HALTOM CITY, CITY OF
A1378-5J	04163729	SF-2	PD	5017 Haltom Rd	HALTOM CITY, CITY OF
A1416-2	04174313	C-3	CUP	4850 Old Denton Rd	
A1416-2B	42347341	C-3		4850 Old Denton Rd	HALTOM CITY, CITY OF
A1416-3	04174364	RROW		5000 Old Denton Rd	UNION PACIFIC RR CO

Owner_Addr	Owner_City	Owner_Zip
5024 BROADWAY AVE	HALTOM CITY, TX	76117
2111 N COLLINS ST SUITE 323	ARLINGTON, TX	76011
PO BOX 93593	SOUTHLAKE, TX	76092
4952 SAUCER DR	HALTOM CITY, TX	76117
5024 BROADWAY AVE	HALTOM CITY, TX	76117
4950 HALTOM RD	FORT WORTH, TX	76117
4953 SAUCER DR	FORT WORTH, TX	76117
4949 SAUCER DR	HALTOM CITY, TX	76117
2111 N COLLINS ST STE 323	ARLINGTON, TX	76011
802 N 3RD AVE	PHOENIX, AZ	85003
5024 BROADWAY AVE	HALTOM CITY, TX	76117
PO BOX 14246	HALTOM CITY, TX	76117
5024 BROADWAY AVE	HALTOM CITY, TX	76117
5024 BROADWAY AVE	HALTOM CITY, TX	76117
		0
5024 BROADWAY AVE	HALTOM CITY, TX	76117
1400 DOUGLAS STOP 1640 ST	OMAHA, NE	68179

LegalDescr
FIRE STATION NO 3 ADDITION - HALTOM CITY Block 1 Lot 1
HALTOM CROSSING Block 1 Lot 1
HALTOM CROSSING Block 1 Lot 2
JORDAN PARK ADDITION Block 11 Lot 1
JORDAN PARK ADDITION Block 7 Lot 1
JORDAN PARK ADDITION Block 8 Lot 8R
JORDAN PARK ADDITION Block 9 Lot 14
JORDAN PARK ADDITION Block 9 Lot 15
STANLEY, GREEN B SURVEY ADDN Lot 3R1B
STANLEY, GREEN B SURVEY ADDN Lot 4R1
STANLEY, GREEN B SURVEY Abstract 1378 Tract 5 (.759 @) MAP 2066-424
STANLEY, GREEN B SURVEY Abstract 1378 Tract 5B03 & A1416 TR 2A4A
STANLEY, GREEN B SURVEY Abstract 1378 Tract 5B6 (.751 @) MAP 2066-424
STANLEY, GREEN B SURVEY Abstract 1378 Tract 5J (2.31 @) MAP 2066-424
SCREECH, WILLIAM SURVEY Abstract 1416 Tract 2B & 2A2
SCREECH, WILLIAM SURVEY Abstract 1416 Tract 3

CITY COUNCIL MEMORANDUM

City Council Meeting:	Monday, June 23, 2025, 6:00 PM
Department:	City Secretary
Subject:	Item(s)

BACKGROUND

FISCAL IMPACT

None.

RECOMMENDATION

CITY COUNCIL MEMORANDUM

City Council Meeting:	Monday, June 23, 2025, 6:00 PM
Department:	City Secretary
Subject:	Appointment(s)/Reappointment(s)

BACKGROUND

FISCAL IMPACT

None.

RECOMMENDATION

CITY COUNCIL MEMORANDUM

City Council Meeting:	Monday, June 23, 2025, 6:00 PM
Department:	City Secretary
Subject:	Resignation(s)

BACKGROUND

FISCAL IMPACT

None.

RECOMMENDATION

CITY COUNCIL MEMORANDUM

City Council Meeting:	Monday, June 23, 2025, 6:00 PM
Department:	City Secretary
Subject:	Attendance Requirements

BACKGROUND

FISCAL IMPACT

None.

RECOMMENDATION

CITY COUNCIL MEMORANDUM

City Council Meeting:	Monday, June 23, 2025, 6:00 PM
Department:	City Secretary
Subject:	Action(s) Taken.

BACKGROUND

FISCAL IMPACT

None.

RECOMMENDATION